

84
966. b 26
2
THE
Gardener's *and* Planter's
CALENDAR.

CONTAINING
THE METHOD OF RAISING
TIMBER-TREES, FRUIT-TREES,
AND QUICK, FOR HEDGES.

WITH DIRECTIONS FOR
FORMING AND MANAGING A GARDEN,
EVERY MONTH IN THE YEAR.
A L S O,
MANY NEW IMPROVEMENTS IN
THE ART OF GARDENING.

BY R. WESTON, ESQ.
AUTHOR OF THE UNIVERSAL BOTANIST.

L O N D O N :
Printed for T. CARNAN, Number 65, in St. Paul's
Church-Yard. M.DCC.LXXIII.

GARDENERS' AND LANDSCAPE
CARE AND MAINTENANCE

THE HISTORY OF THE
TIMBER-TREE, FRUIT-TREE,
AND ORNAMENTAL PLANTING



THE ARTS OF GARDENING
AND LANDSCAPE ARCHITECTURE
BY
MAYNARD WILKINSON

PRINTED BY
J. W. BARNES
11, N. B. ST. N. L.

CONTENTS.

The Nursery for TIMBER-TREES and QUICK.

THE Introduction	Page 1
The Importance of Timber to a Land-Owner	3
An Estimate of the Expence of Raifing Ten thoufand Timber-trees of various farts, as Aff, Beeches, Chefnuts, Elms, Firs, Larches, Limes, Oaks, Pines, &c.	10
A Catalogue of the Prices of Timber-trees in Nurferies of various fizes	14
Ufeful Tables to fhew how many Trees or Plants may be raifed on a Rod or Acre of Land, at different diftances	18
A Table for the more readily calculating the Value of feveral Crops, on an Acre of Land	20
A 2	Di-

THE CONTENTS.

Directions for preparing the Ground for a	
Nursery of Timber-trees and Quick	21
A Set of Tools proper for the Nursery	22
To Raise Ash-trees	23
Beech-trees	24
Chesnut-trees	25
Horse-Chesnut-trees	26
Elm-trees, by Seed	27
by Layers	28
by Grafting	29
Firs	30
Larches	31
Pinasters, or Wild Pines	32
Spruce Firs	ibid
Silver Firs	ibid
Weymouth Pines	33
Swamp Pines	34
Stone Pines	ibid
Lime-trees	35
Oak-trees	36
Poplars	37
Willows	38
White Thorn or Quick	ibid

The KITCHEN-GARDEN.

Directions for forming a Kitchen-Garden	41
Method of procuring soft Water for the Plants, and a liquid Manure	44
The Number of Roods, Rods, Yards, Feet, and Inches in an Acre of Land, with the manner of laying out a small piece of Ground to the greatest advantage	47

The

THE CONTENTS.

The Manner of laying out an Acre of Ground for a Kitchen-Garden	47
The Disposition of an Acre of Ground for the respective Crops of a Kitchen-Garden	50
The Orchard and Fruit-Garden.	
Directions for forming an Orchard	51
An Account of Stocks proper for Grafting and Budding Fruit-trees	53
The Distance at which Standard Fruit-trees ought to be planted, with the number re- quisite for an Acre at various distances	55
Directions for preparing the Ground, and planting an Orchard	57
The proper Distance for planting Espaliers, Dwarfs, and Wall Fruit-trees	60
A List of Fruits which may be brought grow- ing in pots upon the table	63
The Method of reforming old Orchards, where the Trees are planted too close	64

THE CONTENTS.

THE GARDENER'S CALENDAR.

JANUARY.

The Kitchen-Garden	69
The Orchard and Fruit-Garden	73
The Flower-Garden and Shrubbery	77
The Nursery and Seminary	81

FEBRUARY.

The Kitchen-Garden	85
The Orchard and Fruit-Garden	90
The Flower-Garden and Shrubbery	93
The Nursery and Seminary	97

MARCH.

The Kitchen-Garden	102
The Orchard and Fruit-Garden	106
The Flower-Garden and Shrubbery	110
The Nursery and Seminary	116

APRIL.

The Kitchen-Garden	121
The Orchard and Fruit-Garden	125
The Flower-Garden and Shrubbery	129
The Nursery and Seminary	136

MAY

THE CONTENTS.

MAY.

The Kitchen-Garden	143
The Orchard and Fruit-Garden	151
The Flower-Garden and Shrubbery	155
The Nursery and Seminary	161

JUNE.

The Kitchen-Garden	166
The Orchard and Fruit-Garden	173
The Flower-Garden and Shrubbery	176
The Nursery and Seminary	182

JULY.

The Kitchen-Garden	187
The Orchard and Fruit-Garden	194
The Flower-Garden and Shrubbery	198
The Nursery and Seminary	204

AUGUST.

The Kitchen-Garden	208
The Orchard and Fruit-Garden	217
The Flower-Garden and Shrubbery	222
The Nursery and Seminary	226

SEPTEMBER.

The Kitchen-Garden	231
The Orchard and Fruit-Garden	235
The Flower-Garden and Shrubbery	239
The Nursery and Seminary	244

OCTOBER.

THE CONTENTS.

OCTOBER

The Kitchen-Garden	249
The Orchard and Fruit-Garden	252
The Flower-Garden and Shrubbery	257
The Nursery and Seminary	260

NOVEMBER.

The Kitchen-Garden	264
The Orchard and Fruit-Garden	267
The Flower-Garden and Shrubbery	269
The Nursery and Seminary	271

DECEMBER.

The Kitchen-Garden	275
The Orchard and Fruit-Garden	277
The Flower-Garden and Shrubbery	279
The Nursery and Seminary	280

The Index	283
-----------	-----

ERRATUM.

Page 53. Line 8. For *at the end of the book*, read
end of each month.

THE

INTRODUCTION.

INTRODUCTION.

THE different Gardeners Calendars, with which the public have been hitherto favoured, being all calculated for gardens of which Green-houses and Stoves make a part, it obliges those Persons who wish to confine themselves to the cultivation of a small piece of ground for real use, when they purchase any of those books, to pay two or three shillings extraordinary, for instructions they have no manner of occasion for. How many love the country, who can have nothing to do with such elegant but proportionably expensive amusements? all they want is a few plain directions with regard to the proper time and method of raising the necessary vegetables for the table; with some flowers and shrubs for amusement; and, perhaps, some of the common and useful Timber-trees, Fruit-trees, and Quicks, for repairing their hedges. Therefore, rather than throw away so much money on the purchase of instructions they neither want nor understand, they are tempted, to the great

B

loss

loss of the public as well as themselves, totally to forego the most useful and entertaining branches of gardening and planting, or at least undertake them in the old unimproved method; in which, besides the trouble being greater, the returns are slower and shorter, and an extraordinary portion of them is devoured by the original expence.

It is to remedy these evils I have undertaken this small Tract, entirely founded on my own experience, and calculated for the use of those who have but small quantities of land, or chuse to confine themselves to the most easy rural operations; such as no person, possessed of even half an acre, should be ignorant of; especially the raising of Timber-trees, the easiest of all the rural operations; for, it may be truly affirmed, that an Oak or an Elm may be obtained with much less trouble and expence than a Carnation, a Cucumber, or a Colliflower.

THE

fel
a
val
ing
hav

THE
GARDENER's and PLANTER's
CALENDAR.

The Importance of Timber to a
Land-Owner.

TIMBER is of that general use to mankind, that every individual who is possessed of land cultivated with it, has, as it were a bank of his own, continually encreasing in value, almost without the trouble of his inspecting into it, until his necessities remind him of having such a resource.

B 2

It

It is to the various sorts of Timber-trees that we are indebted for our houses, furniture, fuel, and particularly our ships, the grand support and vehicle of the immense riches brought into this kingdom, from all parts of the world.

To view it in a national light, it is of the utmost consequence to the State; yet how little is it attended to.

The Land-Owners are almost the only persons in whose possession this valuable commodity is, and yet in general how very little do they know of either the method of cultivating it, or of assisting it in arriving at perfection? They leave it entirely to chance and nature; they know indeed the way of cutting it down, but not one in twenty can even then tell the quantity of timber a tree contains, but in general become the dupe of their Steward and the Timber-merchant, who are frequently in conjunction to cheat them, in the disposing of it.

The future welfare of almost every Country-Gentleman's family depends upon his improving of his estate; if he hath but a small landed property, let him consider, how trifling the fortunes of his children, if he has several, must necessarily be, when that estate shall happen to be divided into several shares; whereas, if he had but appropriated some few acres of ground to the cultivation of timber, which is almost the only way he has of encreasing his estate, (for it is almost impossible for a gentleman to farm with much profit) he might have given to many younger children fortunes almost equal to those of the eldest.

TO A LAND-OWNER.

I believe, that one of the principal reasons why few persons plant, springs from a fearful conjecture, that their days will have been passed, before the forest can have risen. But let not the parent harbour so selfish an idea: it should be his delight to look forward to the advantage which his children would receive from the timber which he planted; contented if it flourished every year beneath his inspection; surely there is much more pleasure in planting of trees, than in cutting them down.

Let fathers, possessed of a landed estate consider, that if, by any mismanagement, they spend more than their yearly income, it must be with the utmost difficulty that they can hope ever to retrieve it; and that a mortgage, which is then the certain consequence, must, if it be continued, destroy every estate; because at least one per cent. more is paid for interest, than the same money laid out in land will produce; whereas, if a supply of timber be on the estate, it is always ready on an emergency; and if it be properly divided, so as to have a certain quantity to cut in a certain period of years, when by accident there may arise an obligation to mortgage for childrens fortunes, or any other particular occasion, the future time of clearing the estate may be easily ascertained.

How many estates do we hear of, which have been absolutely saved from destruction, by a prudent forecast, in having a plentiful stock of Timber-trees?

Because Oak is one of the most valuable woods, persons inclined to plant, are erroneously not content to plant any other sort; again, from the length of time in which Oak is com-

6 VALUE OF QUICK-GROWING TREES.

ing to perfection, the discouragement proves so great, as to hinder many from planting any at all.

To obviate that objection; let them mix various sorts together, and by planting some of the aquatic, and quick-growing trees, such as Willows, Poplars, Limes, Elms, &c. they will soon reap the profit of their labours, and the Oaks will remain for the succeeding generation.

The amazing profit of an acre of ground, planted with the Norfolk or Dutch Willow, may be particularly seen in the 6th vol. of the *Museum Rusticum*, page 78, its produce was in

	£.
The fifth year after planting	37
The tenth	187
About the thirtieth	500
In thirty years	£. 724

From a single acre of land, and perhaps such as will not produce corn.

There are also many other kinds of quick-growing trees, that will yield nearly an equal profit with these, if tried; the Italian or Lombardy Poplar will I believe yield more, but even money laid out annually, and accumulating at compound interest, will not produce a quarter so much; or if an acre of ground produces three pounds clear profit yearly, even that at compound interest, in about thirty years will produce but about two hundred pounds; can Country-Gentlemen therefore desire greater encouragement for laying out annually a small sum of money than this way?

How

ENCOURAGE YOUTH TO PLANT. 7

How beautiful does an estate appear, where at a small distance from the hedge, lofty rows of trees, or clumps in the corners of four fields are planted; if the inclosures be not very small; but little damage is done to the ground, by such plantations, and there is only one-third more expence in inclosing the circle, than what the hedge alone of the four fields requires.

Perhaps, there is not a better method of inducing youth to have an early Inclination for planting, than for fathers, who have a landed estate, to persuade those children, who are to inherit it, as soon as they come to years of discretion, to make a small nursery, and to let them have the management of it themselves: they will then see the trees yearly thriving under their hands; as an encouragement to them; they should, when the trees are at a fit growth to plant out, let them have the value of them for their pocket-money. This will in their tender years, fix so strong an idea of their value, and the great consequence of planting, as will never be eradicated afterwards; and many youths, of the age of twenty-five, having planted quick-growing trees, may see the industry of their juvenile years amply rewarded at that early age, a time when most young men begin to know the value of money.

In order therefore to encourage planting, and to be persuaded to raise Timber-trees, try first by sowing a few beds; you will soon after, I am confident, increase your plantations, as the expence and trouble will both be so very inconsiderable; your pleasure and profit after, so very amazing.

8 VALUE OF TIMBER-TREES AND

The advantages also arising to a Farmer from having a small nursery of Timber-trees, Fruit-trees, and Quick, are so many, that no judicious person should ever be without one, if he considers the small expence he is at in making it, and the great advantages and profits he will receive from it afterwards. If he happens not to have land of his own, to plant out the trees he has raised, where they may grow to Timber, there is no doubt but if his landlord will not purchase them, there are other persons in the neighbourhood who will; the Fruit-trees he will occasionally want in his own orchard and garden, and the Quick if he has not a nursery of it, he must be every year purchasing some for the repair of his hedges; and if it happens that there are any open fields to be inclosed in his neighbourhood, or within twenty miles of him, the profit he will make from a few rods of ground every year sown with Haws is incredible. In short, the most effectual method I can take, to encourage both the Country Gentleman and the Farmer, to make a small nursery, will be to ascertain the expences attending it, and the probable profit arising from it. The Trees I would recommend to them are most of them of the native growth of our own country; the seeds of all which are to be procured in almost every county, and at a cheap rate, such as

Ash	Elms	Limes
Beeches	Firs	Oaks
Chesnuts	Larches	Pines.

For

For moist Ground,

Poplars

Planes

Willows

FRUIT-TREES.

Apples

Chestnuts

Plums

Cherries

Pears

Walnuts.

The following estimate will serve for almost every sort of Timber-trees; at least there can be only a little difference in the first expence of the seeds or cuttings; or perhaps some forward plants may bear transplanting a year sooner, whilst some, from a bad season, not bear it till a year later. I have also added the prices of Timber-trees when bought of Nurserymen, and some useful tables to inform the young planter how many Trees or Plants may be raised on a rod or acre of land at different distances; and also the value of various crops: the more particular uses of these tables may be seen by referring to my Tracts on Agriculture and Gardening.

An Estimate of the Expence of Rais-
ing Ten Thousand Timber-trees of
various Sorts, as

Ash	Elms	Limes
Beeches	Firs	Oaks
Chestnuts	Larches	Pines, &c.

First Year.

	£.	s.	d.
Double-digging ten rods of ground,			
at 3d. per rod,	0	2	6
Rent 2s. 6d. Seed 10s.	0	12	6
Weeding them at various times: and			
sifting earth or ashes over them			
before winter,	0	5	0
	1	0	0

Second Year.

Stirring the beds at spring with a hoe	0	1	6
Sifting earth over them	0	1	0
Rent 2s. 6d. Weeding them at vari-			
ous times, 2s. 6d.	0	5	0
Hoeing and sifting earth or ashes over			
them before winter,	0	2	6
	0	10	0

Third

A NURSERY OF TIMBER-TREES. 11

Third Year.

	£.	s.	d.
Double-digging 16 and half rods of ground, at 3d. per rod, -	0	4	1
Planting 11000 trees on beds, 4 feet wide, with intervals of 18 inches, and each tree at 6 inches distance, -	0	11	0
Rent, 3s. 6d. Weeding at various times, 4s. 2d. -	0	7	8
Hoeing and sifting earth, or ashes over them before winter, -	0	4	3
	1	7	0

Fourth Year.

Rent, 3s. 6d. Weeding them at various times, 4s. 2d. -	0	7	8
Hoeing and sifting earth or ashes over them before winter, -	0	4	1
	0	11	9

Fifth Year.

The same attendance and expences as the fourth, -	0	11	9
---	---	----	---

Sixth

Sixth Year.

	£.	s.	d.
Digging half an acre of ground, 1l.			
Rent, 1l.	2	0	0
Planting 11000 trees, at 2s. per thousand,	1	2	0
Hoeing them twice, at 2s. 6d. each time,	0	5	0
Spreading ashes over them before winter,	0	5	0
	3	12	0

Seventh Year.

Digging between the rows in spring,	0	10	0
Rent, 20s. Hoeing four times 10s.	1	10	0
Spreading ashes over them before winter,	0	5	0
	2	5	0
Total expence in seven years of raising ten thousand Timber-trees, fit for planting out.			
	9	17	6

As to the exact number of times they will want hoeing each year, the difference of a wet or a dry summer will make some little alteration, but this general rule should be remembered, that cutting down weeds, when they are not above two inches high, will not cost half the trouble as letting them grow until they are six, besides the damage they do in the mean time to the young plants; therefore it is much better giving them three hoeings in a summer than two, for the

A NURSERY OF TIMBER-TREES.

131

the lighter all ground is left, so much better will the crops thrive, by their roots receiving the dews and rain more readily.

An acre of ground, when planted with trees, in rows at two feet asunder, and each tree at one foot distance, will contain 21780 trees; this is the distance at which most nurserymen plant them out: I have therefore supposed, in allowing for accidents, that twenty thousand good trees can be raised upon one acre of land, for it is never worth the trouble of planting out indifferent or ill-shaped trees. From the above calculation it is proved, these cannot cost at the end of the seventh year, above ten shillings each thousand, in the raising of them to that age; but I may venture to say, that by that time each tree will be worth six-pence; however, if you value them at only three-pence each, the twenty thousand will produce 250l. which has cost you under twenty pounds, and afforded you much pleasure in seeing them yearly thrive under your management.

As a proof of the value at which I have rated them, I will mention the prices Timber-trees are sold at, of various sizes and prices, by nurserymen at a great distance from London; where labour is much cheaper: it will also shew the height many usually grow to at various ages.

A Catalogue

A Catalogue of the Prices of Timber-Trees in Nurseries, of various Sizes.

	Feet high.	Sh. per 100.
English Elms, one year old,		
layers	2	6
Ditto, three years old	4	20
Ditto	8	40
Ditto	10	50
English Elms grafted on the		
broad-leaved Wych Elm	2	15
Ditto	4	20
Ditto	6	30
Ditto	8	40
Wych Elms, one year old, seed-		
lings	6 inches	1
Ditto, two years old	1 foot	2
Ditto, transplanted	2	5
Ditto	6	15
Ditto	8	30
Beeches, one year seedlings	6 inches	1
Ditto, transplanted	8	2
Ditto	1 foot	5
Ditto	2	10
Ditto	4	20
Hornbeams, one year seedlings	4 inches	1
Ditto, transplanted	18	6
Ditto	2 feet	8
Ditto	4	15
		Larches,

OF VARIOUS SIZES.

19

	Feet high.	Sb. per 100.
Larches, one year seedlings	2 inches	3
Ditto, transplanted	18	15
Ditto	3 feet	25
Ditto	4	40
Scotch Firs, one year seedlings	2 inches	1
Ditto, transplanted	6	3
Ditto	1 foot	7
Spruce Firs, one year seedlings	2 inches	1 6
Ditto, transplanted	6	2
Ditto	1 foot	10
Ditto	2	20
Silver Firs, one year seedlings	2 inches	3
Ditto, transplanted	18	15
Pinasters transplanted	4	10
Ditto	18	50
Ditto	2 feet	75
Cluster Pines transplanted	18 inches	50
Ditto	3 feet	75
Weymouth Pines	1	75
Ditto	2	100
Ditto	3	150
Ditto	4	200
Cedars of Lebanon	18 inches	500
Red Virginian Cedars	6	50
Ditto	1 foot	100
Ditto	4	200

Spanish

PRICES OF TIMBER-TREES

Feet high. Sh. per 100.

Spanish Chestnuts, one year seed-		
lings	9 inches	4
Ditto, transplanted	1 foot	6
Ditto	2	10
Ditto	4	20
Ditto	8	40
Horse-Chestnuts, one year seed-		
lings	9 inches	3
Ditto, transplanted	1 foot	5
Ditto	2	9
Ditto	4	18
Ditto	8	36
Walnuts transplanted	2	10
Ditto	3	15
Ditto	6	30
Ditto	8	40
Limes, two years seedlings	1	5
Ditto, transplanted	2	15
Ditto	4	25
Ditto	8	40
Oaks, two years seedlings	1	6
Ditto, transplanted	1	3
Ditto	3	10
Ditto	6	30
Poplars	1	5
Ditto	3	10
Ditto	8	20
		40
		80
		160
		320
		640
		1280
		2560
		5120
		10240
		20480
		40960
		81920
		163840
		327680
		655360
		1310720
		2621440
		5242880
		10485760
		20971520
		41943040
		83886080
		167772160
		335544320
		671088640
		1342177280
		2684354560
		5368709120
		10737418240
		21474836480
		42949672960
		85899345920
		171798691840
		343597383680
		687194767360
		1374389534720
		2748779069440
		5497558138880
		10995116277760
		21990232555520
		43980465111040
		87960930222080
		175921860444160
		351843720888320
		703687441776640
		1407374883553280
		2814749767106560
		5629499534213120
		11258999068426240
		22517998136852480
		45035996273704960
		90071992547409920
		180143985094819840
		360287970189639680
		720575940379279360
		1441151880758558720
		2882303761517117440
		5764607523034234880
		11529215046068469760
		23058430092136939520
		46116860184273879040
		92233720368547758080
		184467440737095516160
		368934881474191032320
		737869762948382064640
		1475739525896764129280
		2951479051793528258560
		5902958103587056517120
		11805916207174113034240
		23611832414348226068480
		47223664828696452136960
		94447329657392904273920
		188894659314785808547840
		377789318629571617095680
		755578637259143234191360
		1511157274518286468382720
		3022314549036572936765440
		6044629098073145873530880
		12089258196146291747061760
		24178516392292583494123520
		48357032784585166988247040
		96714065569170333976494080
		193428131138340667952988160
		386856262276681335905976320
		773712524553362671811952640
		1547425049106725343623905280
		3094850098213450687247810560
		6189700196426901374495621120
		12379400392853802748991242240
		24758800785707605497982484480
		49517601571415210995964968960
		99035203142830421991929937920
		198070406285660843983859875840
		396140812571321687967719751680
		792281625142643375935439503360
		1584563250285286751870879006720
		3169126500570573503741758013440
		6338253001141147007483516026880
		12676506002282294014967032053760
		25353012004564588029934064107520
		50706024009129176059868128215040
		101412048018258352119736256430080
		202824096036516704239472512860160
		405648192073033408478945025720320
		811296384146066816957890051440640
		1622592768292133633915780102881280
		3245185536584267267831560205762560
		6490371073168534535663120411525120
		12980742146337069071326240823050240
		25961484292674138142652481646100480
		51922968585348276285304963292200960
		103845937170696552570609926584401920
		207691874341393105141219853168803840
		415383748682786210282439706337607680
		830767497365572420564879412675215360
		1661534994731144841129758825350430720
		3323069989462289682259517650700861440
		6646139978924579364519035301401722880
		13292279957849158729038070602803445760
		26584559915698317458076141205606891520
		53169119831396634916152282411213783040
		106338239662793269832304564822427566080
		212676479325586539664609129644855132160
		425352958651173079329218259289710264320
		850705917302346158658436518579420528640
		1701411834604692317316873037158841057280
		3402823669209384634633746074317682114560
		6805647338418769269267492148635364229120
		13611294676837538538534984297270728458240
		27222589353675077077069968594541456916480
		54445178707350154154139937189082913832960
		108890357414700308308279874378165827665920
		217780714829400616616559748756331655331840
		435561429658801233233119497512663310663680
		871122859317602466466238995025326621327360
		1742245718635204932932477990050653242654720
		3484491437270409865864955980101306485309440
		6968982874540819731729911960202612970618880
		13937965749081639463459823920405225941237760
		27875931498163278926919647840810451882475520
		55751862996326557853839295681620903764951040
		111503725992653115707678591363241807529902080
		223007451985306231415357182726483615059804160
		446014903970612462830714365452967230119608320
		892029807941224925661428730905934460239216640
		1784059615882449851322857461811868920478433280
		3568119231764899702645714923623737840956866560
		7136238463529799405291429847247475681913733120
		14272476927059598810582859694494951363827466240
		28544953854119197621165719388989902727654932480
		57089907708238395242331438777979805455309864960
		114179815416476790484662877555959610910619729920
		228359630832953580969325755111919221821239459840
		456719261665907161938651510223838443642478919680
		913438523331814323877303020447676887284957839360
		1826877046663628647754606040895353774569915678720
		3653754093327257295509212081790707549139831357440
		7307508186654514591018424163581415098279662714880
		14615016373309029182036848327162830196559325429760
		29230032746618058364073696654325660393118650859520
		58460065493236116728147393308651320786237301719040
		116920130986472233456294786617302641572474603438080
		233840261972944466912589573234605283144949206876160
		467680523945888933825179146469210566289898413752320
		935361047891777867650358292938421132579796827504640
		1870722095783555735300716585876842265159593655009280
		3741444191567111470601433171753684530319187310018560
		7482888383134222941202866343507369060638374620037120
		14965776766268445882405732687014738121276749240074240
		29931553532536891764811465374029476242553498480148480
		59863107065073783529622930748058952485106996960296960
		119726214130147567059245861496117904970213993920593920
		239452428260295134118491722992235809940427987841187840
		478904856520590268236983445984471619880855975682375680
		957809713041180536473966891968943239761711951364751360
		1915619426082361072947933783937886479523423902729502720
		3831238852164722145895867567875772959046847805459005440
		7662477704329444291791735135751545918093695610918010880
		15324955408658888583583470271503091836187391221836021760
		30649910817317777167166940543006183672374782443672043520
		61299821634635554334333881086012367344749564887344087040
		122599643269271108668667762172024734689499129774688174080
		245199286538542217337335524344049469378998259549376348160
		490398573077084434674671048688098938757996519098752696320
		980797146154168869349342097376197877515993038197505392640
		1961594292308337738698684194752395755031986076395010785280
		3923188584616675477397368389504791510063972152790021570560
		7846377169233350954794736779009583020127944305580043141120
		15692754338466701909589473558019166040255888611160086282240
		31385508676933403819178947116038332080511777222320172564480
		62771017353866807638357894232076664161023554444640345128960
		125542034707733615276715788464153328322047108889280690257920
		251084069415467230553431576928306656644094217778561380515840
		502168138830934461106863153856613313288188435557122761031680
		1004336277661868922213726307713226265776376871114245522063360
		2008672555323737844427452615426452531552753742228491044126720
		4017345110647475688854905230852905063105507484456982088253440
		8034690221294951377709810461705810126211014968913964176506880
		16069380442589902755419620923411620252422029937827928353013760
		32138760885179805510839241846823240504844059875655856706027520
		64277521770359611021678483693646481009688119751311713412055040
		128555043540719222043356967387292962019376239502623426824110080
		257110087081438444086713934774585924038752479005246853648220160
		514220174162876888173427869549171848077504958010493707296440320
		1028440348325753776346855739098343696155009916020987414592880640
		2056880696651507552693711478196687392310019832041974829185761280
		4113761393303015105387422956393374784620039664083949658371522560
		8227522786606030210774845912786749569240079328167899316743045120
		16455045573212060421549691825573499138480158656335798633486090240
		32910091146424120843099383651146998276960317312671597266972180480
		65820182292848241686198767302293996553920634625343194533944360960
		131640364585696483372397534604587993107841269250686389067888721920
		263280729171392966744795069209175986215682538501372778135777443840
		526561458342785933489590138418351972431365077002745556271554887680
		1053122916685571866979180276836703944862730154005491112543109755360
		2106245833371143733958360553673407889725460308010982225086

SEEDLING OF VARIOUS SIZES. 17

	Feet high.	Sh. per 100.
Ash, one year seedlings -	4 inches	1
Ditto, two years transplanted	1 foot	3
Ditto -	2	4
Ditto -	3	7
Sycamores transplanted	2	7
Ditto	3	10
Ditto, with striped leaves -	2	30
Ditto -	4	50
Oriental and Occidental Planes	2	25
Ditto	4	30
Ditto -	6	50
Yews, two years seedlings -	4 inches	5
Ditto, transplanted -	1 foot	15
Ditto -	1 $\frac{1}{2}$	30
Ditto	2	50
Ditto	3	75
Hollies, common green, two years seedlings -	4 inches	1
Ditto -	6	2
Italian or Lombardy Poplars -	5 feet	42

USEFUL

18 TABLES TO SHEW THE NUMBER

USEFUL TABLES,

To shew how many Trees or Plants
may be raised on a Rod or Acre of
Land, at different Distances.

In a Rod are $272 \frac{1}{4}$ Square Feet, or 39204
Square Inches.

A Rod will contain

Trees or Plants.	Numb. of Inches apunder.	Squ. Inches to each.
2450 and 4 inches over	4 by 4	16
1960 - - - - -	5 by 4	20
1633 and 12 over	6 by 4	24
1089 - - - - -	6 by 6	36
816 and 36 over	8 by 6	48
612 and 36 - - -	8 by 8	64
290 and 4 - - -	10 by 8	80
392 and 4 - - -	10 by 10	100
272 and 36 - - -	12 by 12	144
261 and 54 - - -	15 by 10	150

In

In an Acre are 43560 Square Feet.

An Acre will contain

Trees or 'Plants.	Numb. of feet asunder.	Square feet to each
27 and 360 feet over, at	40 feet asunder	1600
31 and 160	40 by 35	1400
36 and 360	40 by 30	1200
48 and 360	30	900
58 and 60	30 by 25	750
69 and 435	25	625
87 and 60	25 by 20	500
108 and 360	20	400
134 and 144	18	324
160	16 $\frac{1}{2}$	272 $\frac{1}{2}$
302 and 72	12	144
435 and 60	10	100
680 and 40	8	64
888 and 48	7	49
1089	8 by 5	40
1210	6	36
1361 and 8	8 by 4	32
1452	6 by 5	30
1555 and 20	7 by 4	28
1815	6 by 4	24
2178	5 by 4	20
2722 and 8	4 by 4	16
2904	5 by 3	15
3630	4 by 3	12
4840	3 by 3	9
5445	4 by 2	8
7260	3 by 2	6
8712	2 $\frac{1}{2}$ by 2	5
10890	2 by 2	4
19305	1 $\frac{1}{2}$ by 1 $\frac{1}{2}$	2 $\frac{1}{4}$
21780	2 by 1	2
43560	1	1

A Table

20 A TABLE TO CALCULATE CROPS.

A Table for the more readily calculating the Value of several Crops on an Acre of Land.

		£.	s.	d.
43560 plants	a plant to each foot	1d.	181	10 0
		$\frac{1}{2}$	90	15 0
		$\frac{1}{4}$	45	7 6
19360 plants, at		$\frac{1}{4}$		
9680		$\frac{1}{2}$		
4840 a plant to each yard		1d.	20	3 4
2420		2d.		
1210		4d.		
605		8d.		
10000 plants at 3d. each			125	0 0
7000 plants, at 2d. each			62	6 8
5200 ditto, at 2d.			43	6 8
2200 ditto, at 2d.			18	6 8
9980			40	6 8
6970			31	0 10
6533			27	4 6
5460			22	15 0
5445 plants	at 1d. each		22	13 9
4356			18	3 0
3630			15	2 6
1000			4	3 4
160			0	13 4
15000			31	5 0
7000			15	11 8
6660 plants	at $\frac{1}{2}$ each		13	17 8
6534			13	12 3
5000			10	8 4

N. B. Several of the odd Numbers particularly refer to the Number of the Plants raised on an Acre; according to the distances recommended in this Book.

Di-

Directions for preparing the Ground for a Nursery of Timber-trees and Quick.

THE ground should be a good loamy soil, neither too dry nor too wet, it ought to be digged two foot deep, and thrown up into ridges, four or six months before the seeds are intended to be sown.

A north border also in a garden is a very good situation, especially for Firs and Pines, whilst they remain in the seed-bed before they are transplanted; but if it has been over-run with weeds for any time, the top of it should be taken away, and fresh loam brought in its place.

When the proper season of sowing the seeds arrives, let the ground be levelled, and laid out into beds four feet wide, with a path of two feet between each; mark out the beds, and put a stick at each corner; they serve to shew the exact dimensions of the beds, when they want earthing up before winter.

If you intend sowing various sorts, prepare a small memorandum book, and some sticks or leads marked with figures; let the numbers of the beds correspond with the pages of your book; there write down the names of the seeds, the quantity, and the day you sow them, it will be of great use to you afterwards; for whilst the plants are very young, and until you are more acquainted with them, you will not easily discover one sort from another. By knowing the quantity of seed you sow, you can judge
another

another year, whether you have sown them too thick or too thin. Make memorandums also of the time the seeds appear, and when you weed or transplant them, and of all the expences attending them: these sort of observations you will find of use afterwards to you, to regulate any thing which you have done wrong; the small time it will take is not worth mentioning.

A Set of Tools proper for the Nursery.

The expence of tools for a nursery of trees is very small, but as there are some few not used in common gardening, I shall mention ten as are absolutely necessary to have, and which if you should choose to manage this part yourself, will greatly facilitate you in taking care of your plants.

1. A light spade to spread earth or ashes with, among the seedling-plants, (one half worn is the better). 3s. 6d.

2. A semicircular spade to preserve the earth to some of the more valuable trees, when you transplant them, 4s.

3. A semicircular trowel to transplant small plants, 1s. 3d.

4. A Carpenter's chissel one inch broad, to dig up any tap-rooted weeds, without disturbing the young plants, 1s. 3d.

5. A small tin watering-pot with a flat brass nose, which screws on; these are at present only to be bought of Mr. Derby, Tinman, at Islington, or in Union-Court, Holborn, they cause the water to fall on the seed-beds as fine as small rain, 4s.

TO RAISE ASH TREES.

23

6. A Dutch hoe, which will cut both ways to clean the paths, one foot broad, 3s.

7. A common hoe of two inches broad, 1s.

8. Another of four inches broad, 1s.

9. A small iron rake, the teeth one inch asunder, to rake off the moss, 2s.

10. A wire sieve to sift earth over the seeds, or ashes over the plants before winter, 3s.

The whole expence of these tools will cost about twenty-four shillings, and if they are constantly cleaned after being used, and hung up in a dry place, they will last you many years; they will also be of use for other purposes.

To raise Ash-trees.

Procure the keys from healthy young thriving trees, in October, or November; rake some of the earth off into the alleys, to lower the bed about an inch; sow the keys moderately thick, then throw the earth back again lightly with a spade, or else sift it over them, an inch thick, and rake it level; at spring with a very small light iron rake (the teeth about one inch asunder) rake off the moss, pull up the weeds, and sift a little earth over them again; they will want no other care the first year, except weeding. The second spring, in the first open weather in February, rake off very gently the earth as before, sift fresh over them, about half an inch thick, and in March, and April, the young plants will appear in plenty.

During the summer they must be constantly weeded, and in very dry weather, now and then watered; in October weed them again, and sift some coal-ashes half an inch thick over them,
but

but if the heavy rains in the summer, have laid the roots bare, it will be necessary to sift a little earth amongst them first. No persons, unless they have practised this method of sifting earth and ashes over their seedling plants before winter can conceive the advantage they receive from it; it strengthens the stems, prevents moss from growing amongst them, and secures them from being turned out of the ground by the frost.

The next spring prepare some beds well digged, six feet wide, with a path of two feet betwixt each, plant all of a size in each bed, at one foot square; first, shortening the tap roots, and also the side ones; in this bed they must remain for two years, hoeing the ground when any weeds appear, and against winter sprinkling a few ashes amongst them.

After standing at this distance for two years, they will want removing; they must then be planted out into your nursery, into rows three feet asunder, and each plant at one foot distance, where they are to remain till they are wanted for planting out for good, or for selling; but observe to keep the weeds constantly down when small, for then a labourer with a Dutch hoe can clean near half an acre in a day, and your trees will thrive amazingly by such a practice.

To raise Beech-trees.

Gather the Beech-mast in September, when full ripe, lay it in a dry place for a few days, and put it up in bags till spring, for mice are very fond of it, and if sown in winter they frequently destroy it.

The

TO RAISE CHESNUT-TREES.

25

The end of February, prepare the beds four feet wide, rake out the earth at least an inch deep, level the bottom and sow the mast in rows at four inches by three; press it down gently with the back of the spade and cover it over with the mould an inch thick.

As many of them will not come up the first year, they must remain in the seed-bed for two years undisturbed, only taking care to weed them constantly, and sift some ashes over them before Winter; the third Spring they will want transplanting, the rows may be two feet and an half wide, and the trees eighteen inches asunder, where they may remain till wanted; but if the whole is not wanted together, the best way would be, to take up every other tree, which would give the others more room.

To raise Chesnut-trees.

Before you attempt planting any Chesnuts, put them into a tub of water, whether foreign ones or English ones, and if any swim they are not good.

Draw four drills the middle of February along each bed at a foot distance, near five inches deep; place the nuts in them at about four inches asunder, and cover them well over; as the plants appear, weed them very carefully, and if you make use of an hoe, it must be done with great care, for fear of hurting the tender bark; but if any weeds break off within ground, I have found a carpenter's chissel, about an inch broad of great use, in getting the roots up without damaging the plants.

C

In

TO RAISE HORSE-CHESTNUTS.

In this seminary they must stand two years, be well weeded and earthed up before Winter, and then some ashes spread amongst them.

In February they will want transplanting into the nursery, (the ground being first double-dug) in rows three feet asunder, and each plant at eighteen inches distance; after they have remained here another year, cut them all down to the ground, by which they will shoot very strongly with handsome straight stems, and overtake others which have not been cut down.

Here they are to remain for four or five years with only being kept clean from weeds, and the earth dugged between the rows.

To raise Horse-Chestnuts.

Put the nuts in a tub of water, and throw away all that swim, plant them in the same manner as the other Chestnuts, except, that they are better put in the ground in October, for if they are kept till Spring, many will miscarry, but then it will be prudent to set some traps to catch mice, who are very fond of them.

At Spring they will appear, and when one year old, they must be taken up; the tap-roots shortened, and then planted in the nursery, in rows three feet asunder, and each plant at eighteen inches distance; but there is this difference, from the other Chestnuts, that these make their whole shoot in about three weeks or a month's time, and after that only encrease in thickness; therefore during that period it would certainly forward them to give the ground an hoeing, though it was dugged in the Spring, and if the beginning

ving of May should prove dry, which it sometimes does, to water them two or three times would not be improper.

Be very careful in not pruning these trees after they are planted, for they will not bear it, and their own beautiful natural shape indicates, that they want no assistance from art.

To raise Elm-trees.

The Elm-tree is propagated by three different methods; by seeds, layers, and by grafting them on their own kinds.

To raise Elm-trees by Seed.

The Wych Elm is the only one that ripens its seeds well in this country; it must be gathered the beginning of June, laid in a dry place for a few days, and then it will be fit to sow.

After having formed the beds four feet wide, take out the earth, about two inches deep, and sift it into the beds again, except leaving about half an inch of it to cover the seeds with; rake it level again, and flat it a little with the back of the spade, then sow the seeds, and sift the remaining earth over them.

When you have sown the seeds, the beds must be hooped, and covered with mats to screen them from the sun, but when it rains, take them off, and if it is very dry weather, the beds must be frequently and gently watered.

In about a month, many of the young plants will appear; towards September the mats may be taken away, but before Winter they must be

well

well weeded, and a quarter of an inch of ashes sifted over them.

At Spring the rest will appear, and during the Summer they must be constantly weeded, frequently watered in dry weather, and have some earth sifted over them. The February following they must be taken out of the seed-bed and planted in rows three feet asunder, and each Elm at eighteen inches distance, where they are to remain with the usual care of digging between the rows, and hoeing the weeds in Summer.

To raise Elms by Layers.

Before you attempt cultivating Elms by Layers, procure some young healthy trees, four or five feet high; plant these in Autumn, on a piece of ground, rather moist than dry, which has been very well double digged, at ten feet distance; according as they shoot, they are to be cut down in February to within six inches of the ground, either the second or third Spring after planting.

After being cut down, they must remain two years more, the ground in the mean time being digged in the Winter, and constantly hoed when the weeds appear in Summer.

At the end of two years, the young shoots will be fit to layer; in March, dig out the ground half a spade deep round each stool, and then dig the earth very well another spit; draw down the branches, but if they do not bend sufficiently, they must be eased a little by cutting each branch half through with a knife; cut out any of the branches which cross each other, and keep them down by thrusting some hooked sticks into

TO RAISE ELMS BY GRAFTING. 29

into the ground; then cut all the young branches half through and slit them upwards about half an inch; lay them in the ground with the slit open, and press the earth gently to them; spread the remainder over them and let it be quite smooth and even, with a ridge all round it, three or four inches high, to preserve the rain the better; when this is done, cut off the end of every twig that appears above ground, leaving only one eye.

The October following, most of these layers will have made shoots two or three feet long; such must be taken off, and planted in the nursery with the others.

When you have taken up all the layers, cut off the old branches within an inch or two of the stem: rake the ground smooth and leave the stools to make new shoots, and every other year you will have a fresh set of layers.

To raise Elms by Grafting.

Many of the varieties of the Elms are propagated by grafting them on the stocks of the broad-leaved Wych Elms, raised from seeds; which after they have been planted two years in the nursery will be fit for that purpose.

The latter end of January is the proper season; the stocks must be cut off within two inches of the root, (the earth being first taken away down to the root) the clay then well fastened, and the earth immediately drawn over it, to prevent any future frosts causing it to fall off.

By the beginning of July, most of the grafts will have grown fifteen or eighteen inches; the clay and matting must then be taken off, and

in the mean time they should frequently be overlooked, to pull off any buds that are inclined to make side branches near the ground, and particularly examine that there is but one leading shoot at the top.

By this method of grafting, the English Elm arrives many years sooner at its maturity, and in a plantation of Elms it is necessary frequently in Spring to look over them, to pull off all buds that push out in improper places, and constantly to see that there is but one leading shoot, otherwise they will grow crooked; by a little constant care in this manner, they may be improved a year or two in their growth.

To raise Firs, Larches, Pines, &c.

These trees are so near alike in their nature, that one direction will nearly do for them all; the cones must be gathered when ripe, put up into linnen bags, and hung in a very dry room all the Winter; in March lay them in a window where the sun will shine on them, which will cause their scales to open, and many of the seeds to drop out, by shaking them well about in a sieve; if the sun is not strong enough, to make the seeds come out, lay them before a fire, and as the cones open, take away the seeds, lest the heat of the fire spoils them.

The middle or end of March, prepare your beds, which ought to be a good mellow sandy loam; if your garden is not naturally so, a few bushels of such earth ought to be procured from some common, but this must be prepared several months before; none of the kinds of Firs like rich danged ground; but grow much better on
poor

poor sandy soils, particularly Larches. Rake a little of the earth off into the alleys; leave the beds very even, sow the seeds moderately thick, and then sift about a quarter of an inch of earth over them.

In six or seven weeks the young plants will appear, with the husks of the seeds on their heads, you must then immediately cover them with nets, for if the birds once find them out, they will destroy them as they come up; when the husks have all fallen off, take away the nets, which otherwise would draw them up weak; during the Summer you must constantly weed them, and not suffer the weeds to grow one inch high, and if after any heavy rains they should be laid flat, or their tender roots washed bare, sift some earth over them, which will greatly strengthen them; many sorts of Firs want this care more than any other seedling plants, their heads at first being very heavy in proportion to their stems. Before winter also, sift a quarter of an inch of ashes over them, to prevent the moss from growing, for if this gets a-head at Spring, many of them will be pulled up with clearing away the moss.

The following Spring, in March or April, according to the season, they must be taken up out of these beds, and pricked into others of the same sandy soil, in rows at five inches distance by three, where they must remain two years, (being constantly weeded in Summer, and ashes sifted over them before Winter) and in all probability will then be four or six inches high; when they have remained there two years, they must be removed into the nursery at Spring, and plant-

TO RAISE FIRS,

ed in rows three feet asunder, and each tree at one foot and half distance.

At the end of the fourth or fifth year, they will be fit to remove to where you intend to make your plantation, and observe, that Firs planted for good, at one or two feet high, will prosper better than larger; besides at that height, they will not cost half so much expence in removing and planting, and very few will die.

The above directions being for Scotch Firs, Larches, and Pineasters, or Wild Pines, I shall mention some few other different rules, which are necessary for the other sorts.

Spruce Firs.

Spruce Firs are best to be sown in north borders, because if these are well weeded and watered in dry weather, by Autumn they will have made shoots of four or five inches.

At Spring, they may be planted out into beds six feet wide, at one foot asunder, where they may remain three years; if they are not then intended to be planted out where they are to remain, they must be transplanted into rows at eighteen inches asunder, and the rows at two feet and a half, or three feet distance, and they will bear transplanting when six or seven feet high, better than any other sorts of Firs, but then you must expect several will die; therefore, if possible plant them when smaller.

Silver Firs.

Silver Firs are also best sown in shady borders, the Spring following plant them out at
four

four inches distance; let them stand there two years, then plant them in beds six feet wide, at one foot asunder; these require to be planted out when small, therefore, do not let them remain here above two years at furthest, for they will by no means bear to be transplanted when large, for then most will die.

Weymouth Pines.

Weymouth Pines being one of the most beautiful and most valuable of all the different sorts, every gentleman should plant some of them; it is from these trees that our ships are furnished with masts; the trees now produce good seeds here, therefore may be procured in greater plenty than they used to be; if these seeds are not sown in boxes or pots, which is by much the best way, they must be covered by mats in the heat of the day, during the violent heat of the Summer, and uncovered every night, but if sown in pots or boxes, they may be more easily moved into the shade in Summer, and brought back to a warmer situation in Winter.

After the plants are come up, sift some earth amongst them, if they appear weak, or after heavy rains are beaten down, and before Winter sift some ashes; then at spring plant them out into beds six feet wide, at eight inches asunder each way: there they may remain two years, being constantly weeded, and the earth frequently stirred with a small hoe, and before Winter spread some ashes amongst them.

The second Spring, they must be planted out into rows, eighteen inches asunder, and each row at three feet distance, where they may stand

14 TO RAISE SWAMP AND STONE PINES.

two or three years, and if they are not then intended to be planted out where they are to remain, they must be taken up, and planted again at two feet distance from each other, and the rows three feet asunder; this tree will bear planting at six or eight feet high, without much danger, though not so many will live as if planted when only three feet high.

Swamp Pine.

The Swamp-Pine may be raised in the same manner as the Weymouth, and is very useful for moist sandy ground, as the name specifies its nature.

Stone Pine.

The Stone-Pine produces large eatable seeds, and from their size they can be easily planted at what distance you please; make some drills an inch deep, and at six inches asunder; in these plant the kernels about four inches from one another, and cover them with the earth near an inch thick; in dry weather they should be gently watered, after the plants appear, and kept clean from weeds untill the following Spring, when they should be planted in rows one foot asunder and the rows at two feet distance, and stand there two years; after that they must be removed to where they are to remain, for these will not bear transplanting large.

To raise Lime-trees.

Procure the seeds from the red-twigged Lime, by beating them down with a pole in October; spread them in a dry place for a few days before you sow them; prepare your beds four feet wide, and rake the earth out about an inch deep; level the bed, and then sow them about an inch asunder, pressing the seeds down gently with the back of the spade, and cover them.

At Spring they will appear, and must be constantly weeded and watered a little in very dry weather; before Winter sift some ashes over them to destroy the moss; they must remain in the seed-bed two years, and then they will be fit to plant out into the nursery in rows two feet and a half asunder, and each tree at eighteen inches distance, but before they are planted, shorten the roots a little, and cut off any side branches.

In this manner they may remain for several years, (for they will bear removing at any size) with hoeing the weeds down in summer, and digging between them every year, but as you want them, it is better to take away every other tree, which will cause those which remain to have more air and thrive better.

This tree will grow on almost every soil, but in a good loamy earth they will thrive the best, and in a few years will become timber.

To raise Oaks.

As this wood is one of the most valuable, and will grow on all sorts of soils, a gentlemen
who

who plants, should not omit raising some of them, although they are of very slow growth; he may have some rocky or gravelly hills, which will not produce grass nor suit other trees so well, and the timber produced from such soils will be superior to that which grows on richer ground, although the trees will not grow so fast.

Procure the acorns from some straight thriving trees when they are full ripe, and begin to fall; prepare the beds in October four feet wide, rake the earth out into the alleys two inches deep, and make marks across the bed at four inches asunder by a sharp-edged stick; on these marks lay the acorns at about three inches distance from each other; when the bed is finished, press them gently down with the back of the spade to keep them in their places, then spread the earth over them two inches thick, and rake the beds even; by their being planted in rows four inches asunder, a hoe two inches wide can pass betwixt the rows without hurting the plants, by which the weeds are more easily destroyed, and the stirring the earth so much will cause the plants to grow the more, which advantage is lost if they are sown broadcast. It will be necessary to place some traps in the alleys to catch the mice, who otherwise will destroy them, and the crows also are very fond of them, therefore it will be proper to guard against these enemies, or all your labour will be lost.

For two years the plants may remain in the seed-bed, with only the care of weeding them constantly in Summer, and spreading a little fresh earth and ashes amongst them against Winter, till they are two years old.

They

They must then be transplanted, in March or October, either where they are to remain, or else into the nursery; if into the nursery, it must be in rows two feet and a half asunder, and each tree at eighteen inches distance, where they must be constantly hoed, and the ground digged between them before Winter, till they are planted out for timber.

To raise Poplars.

The Poplar-tree is of so quick a growth, that the planter may have the pleasure of seeing the fruits of his labour amply rewarded in a very few years; a great inducement for planting these trees is, that they will grow on soils not capable of producing corn, nor many other sorts of timber, and yet afford very great profit in a few years.

The soil these trees delight in, is low, moist, or even boggy ground; the very wettest part of your garden therefore should be chosen for the purpose of raising them.

In October prepare the cuttings about eighteen inches long, which should be of the last years shoots which are vigorous, or at least not older than two years; the ground should be well digged, and then they must be planted in rows three feet asunder, and each cutting at eighteen inches distance, leaving five or six inches out of the ground to produce one strong leading shoot.

The following Summer they must be frequently looked over, to pull off all the weak side-shoots to encourage the principal one, and will want no other care for two or three years than to destroy the weeds, and to dig between the
the

the rows in Winter, but many will be large enough to plant out where they are to remain the second year.

To raise Willows.

Although the Poplar is recommended for a very quick-growing tree, yet the Willow will surpass it, and if a gentleman or farmer happens to have some low boggy pieces of ground, they cannot bestow a very small sum of money better than by planting it with them; after it has been digged or ploughed, procure some cuttings of the last years shoots eighteen inches long; plant them at a yard asunder each way, leaving four or five inches out of the ground, any time betwixt September and February; but by choice, I would have the ground digged or ploughed in the Autumn, and lie rough till the beginning of February, whereas if it is deferred till Spring, it may be so wet you cannot either plough or dig it, and then a year will be lost.

In May look over the plantation, and pull off all weak side-shoots, leaving only the uppermost; keep down the weeds for two or three years, and about the sixth year you will be obliged to thin them.

To raise White-Thorns for Quick-Hedges.

Hedges are of such consequence to a farmer, that he ought not to be ignorant of the best method of raising them; the most common tree for this purpose is the White-Thorn, and if
he

he does not want much Quick for his own use, he is certain of finding a demand for it amongst his neighbours, particularly if there are any new inclosures near him.

The old method of raising Quick was to bury the haws as soon as ripe, and take them up the year after to sow them, but this method I do not approve of, and will recommend a better; for the value of a rod of ground being employed a year extraordinary, is of so very little value, that it is not an object worth notice, especially when it is considered that if the haws are sown at one inch asunder, a single rod will contain near forty thousand.

Double dig your ground, which will cause but few weeds to come up for some time, then divide it into beds four feet wide, rake some of the earth out into the paths, sufficient to cover the haws an inch and half; sow them in October pretty thick, press them down a little with the back of the spade and cover them.

The following Spring and Summer do not let the weeds ever be an inch high, which may be easily prevented with a little care, and a rod of ground be weeded in less than ten minutes each time; in October sift some ashes over them to destroy the moss; in January or February according as the season is open, gently hoe the ground or rake it with a small iron rake, but not to go deeper than half an inch, to lighten the earth against the haws begin to shoot.

At Spring they will appear, and many by the Autumn will be a foot or more high, and if you want to plant a hedge that year, some of the strongest may be used, but it is a better way to draw

draw such up, to thin the bed, and plant them into others at four or five inches asunder each way, to gather strength, where they will stand very well for two, three, or four years, according as you want to use them yourself, or dispose of them to others.

The seed-beds may remain another year, when they should be digged up, and all the young plants planted out into other beds at four or five inches distance, and as you want them, your discretion will always teach you to draw out the strongest first, and keep the rest well weeded, which will forward them at least one year in three.

A rod or two of ground sown in this manner every year, will raise an amazing quantity of Quick, and after you have had the experience of one rod, you will be able to judge how many you will want hereafter; but if your own lordship or any adjoining ones are going to be enclosed, the quantity wanted for five or six succeeding years will be amazing, and then do not lose one season before you begin to sow, and repeat sowing a few every year after.

It is a great error in sowing the haws too thick in the seed-bed, it certainly contributes much to their being attacked with a mildew in Autumn, which frequently kills three or four inches of the plants, and must greatly weaken them in shooting the next Spring. It is also wrong to sow them under standard-trees in gardens, which is frequently done.

Directions for forming a Kitchen-Garden.

The art of gardening having been so much studied and improved of late years, it consequently has introduced such an amazing variety of foreign vegetables for our tables, and improved the common sorts, that it requires many alterations and improvements quite different from the management of gardens in former times; the difference of the seasons is now scarcely to be known by viewing the product of the garden upon our tables; but of all the different branches, the proper management of the Kitchen-Garden is of the most consequence, as our health depends so much on the eating of a proper quantity of vegetables, and taking care that they are such as are well flavoured and wholesome.

To have a complete Kitchen-Garden, the two principal objects are a good aspect and a soil that is properly adapted for the cultivation of vegetables.

If you are to form a new garden, choose a situation which is quite open to the South and a little inclining to the East, that your plants may early in the morning receive the influence of the rays of the sun; from the North, East, and West, if it can be defended by either buildings or tall trees it will be much more eligible, but they must not be too near it.

It should have a gentle slope to the South, which greatly contributes to the forwarding early

42 TO FORM A KITCHEN-GARDEN.

ly crops by defending them from the cold, and causing a stronger reflexion of the suns rays. If it should incline to the North several feet, such a situation must be rejected, as it is not in the least fit for a Kitchen-Garden.

Examine the trees in the hedges, and the crops and weeds which grow on the land; if they appear healthy and strong, you may conclude the soil is good, but you must not altogether depend upon that, without searching still further; dig several holes a yard square and three feet deep, that you may for a certainty know the quality of your ground. A loamy earth is the most proper for the cultivation of plants in general, such as is found in rich pastures; this ought to be from two to three feet deep, less than that will not do, it must likewise be moderately dry, and not liable to be overflowed in winter.

So much depends upon the quality of the ground, by constantly putting you to expence afterwards, that you cannot be too cautious at first in fixing; it is a fault that you cannot remedy afterwards, and must ever remind you of your error: if nature has not formed the soil entirely to your wishes, art must assist a little, but yet art cannot be so perfect.

Of all soils clay is the most improper, it may indeed be mended a little by sand and a great quantity of manure, but there is no end of the expence, and even at last you can never entirely conquer it; the extreme, in soil too sandy, is not so bad, but then in a dry summer your crops are liable to be entirely destroyed.

If it should happen to lie so low as to be wettish in Winter, you may remedy that by digging a small bason in the center, or two or three

TO FORM A KITCHEN-GARDEN. 43

three long narrow canals, and making some under-ground drains to draw the water into them; they will serve for fish, be convenient for watering the plants, and will help to raise the other parts of the ground; some water you must have at all events in your garden, but a soil too wet in Winter must be particularly guarded against, for on such land you can never have early crops, on which the greatest excellence of your garden depends.

The situation of a Kitchen-Garden ought to be as convenient as possible for bringing dung into it, as from that greatly depends the producing fine luxuriant vegetables for the table; it ought therefore to be near the stables, for without the use of fresh dung, hot-beds cannot be made for bringing forward a great variety of plants some months before their natural time, and by being frequently turned over, makes it fit for the Kitchen-Garden much sooner.

Having made choice of a proper soil and situation, the next thing to consider of is the inclosing it: walls are the only proper fence, and by which you can procure fine fruit, next to them are pales; the walls should be ten or twelve feet high, but if you do not choose the expence of so high a wall round the whole garden, let the South-wall and one third of the East and West-wall be three feet higher than the other part.

The walls being finished, the next step is to prepare the borders under them, these should be digged two feet and a half deep, as well as the walk which joins them, for the roots of fruit trees, in general, spread as far from the walls, as the branches are high; perennial-rooted weeds must be carefully picked out, and a border formed

ed all round the garden, not less than two feet and a half deep, whether you have loam sufficient for that depth or not for the rest of your garden; because that may be raised afterwards at leisure, and will by degrees by manure, but when the fruit-trees are once planted, the height of the border must then be fixed.

Method of procuring soft Water for the Plants, and a liquid Manure.

Water is of that consequence in a Kitchen-Garden, that your garden will be very incomplete, without one or more small basons in it. Hard spring water is very detrimental to plants, therefore every method must be contrived to procure soft. Rain-water is the softest of all, and contributes the most to the vegetation of plants, next to that Pond and River-water, therefore, some brick drains should be contrived to carry the Rain-water from the roof of the house and stables into the bason in the Kitchen-Garden.

If you are so unfortunate as to have none but hard water, it ought to be pumped several days before it is used, and if some lumps of chalk are put into the well, and more when the water is drawn, it will greatly contribute to soften it: a bason made with clay will soften the water more than one made with bricks. If you have no bason, two or three tubs should be procured at Spring to be ready against the water is wanted, some oil-casks or rum-punchons answer very well; before they are filled with water, paint them with white paint, it is the strongest of all, being prepared from lead:
before

SOFT WATER FOR THE PLANTS. 45

before it is dry strew sand over it; repeat this painting and sanding three or four times to the bottom, both inside and outside, twice will do for the other part; by this preparation the tubs will last many years; put some chalk also into them.

It will cost more every two or three years in carrying water to a distance, than the expence of making at first several little basons, or sinking more tubs into the ground; convey the water into the highest first, and then by some bricks hollowed out on purpose, it will easily be conveyed to the others.

If you have only one bason of water, it ought to be in the center, but another small one near the South-wall, where you have your hot-beds, will be very convenient, as there it is constantly wanted. The strawberry-plantation should always be near it, or else in dry weather you will have no fruit without watering them; whatever you contrive to shorten labour, you will always find in the end will save money.

Make a small bason well clayed, or sink a tub in the ground to receive the drainings of the dunghill; at Spring you will find it of great use to water the beds of Asparagus, and other early crops, also Fruit-trees which are blighted,

The

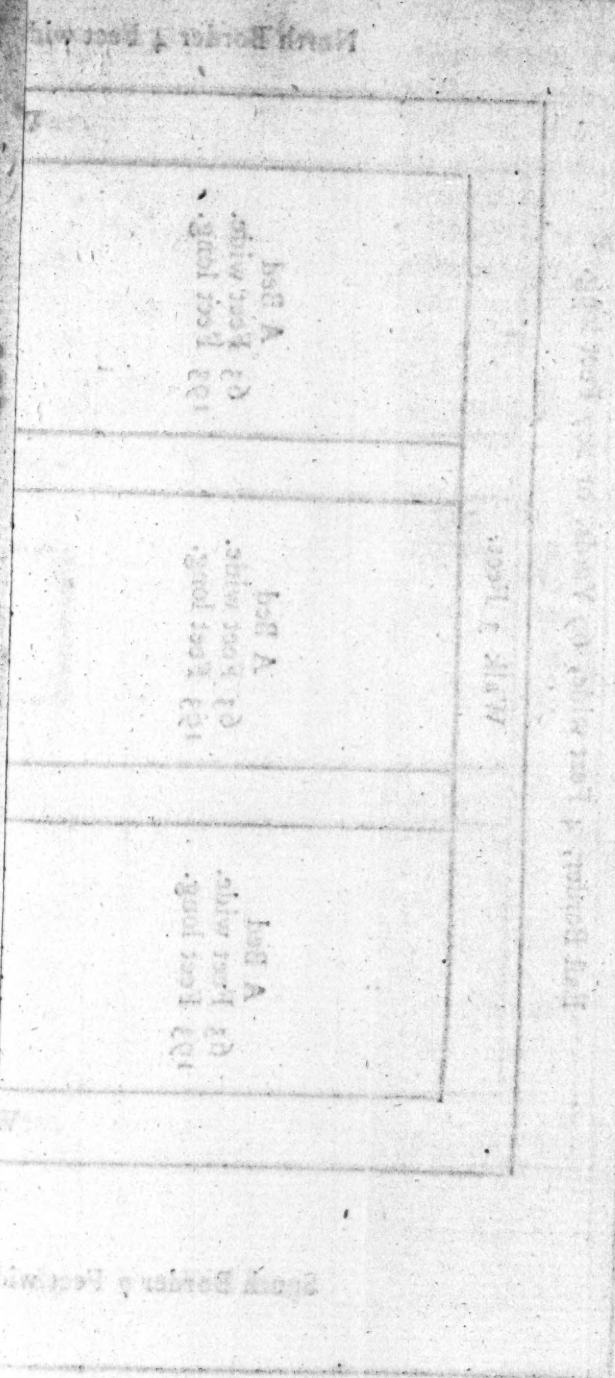
THE NUMBER OF ROODS, RODS, YARDS,
FEET AND INCHES IN AN ACRE OF LAND,
WITH THE MANNER OF LAYING OUT A
SMALL PIECE OF GROUND TO THE GREATEST
ADVANTAGE.

Half an Acre of land is in general calculated to produce vegetables and fruit sufficient for a family of eight persons, and as many are unacquainted with the measure of land, it is necessary to inform such, that

AN ACRE CONTAINS

4 Roods, each rood 40 rods, poles, or perches.
160 Rods, 16 square feet and a half each.
4840 Square yards, 9 square feet each.
43560 Square feet, 144 square inches each.
174240 Squares of 6 inches each, 36 inches in each.
6272640 Inches, or squares of one inch each.

A piece of ground almost square, the nearest to an acre, without odd measure, is 70 yards (or 210 feet) long, and 69 yards (or 207 feet) wide; from this short account therefore, a person may readily measure his ground, and know how to divide it accordingly, for the above piece contains 4830 yards, and wants only ten square yards of an exact acre. The most convenient manner of laying out such a piece of ground for real use, is to leave a border four feet wide next the wall or pale, (except the South one, which for its great use in raising early

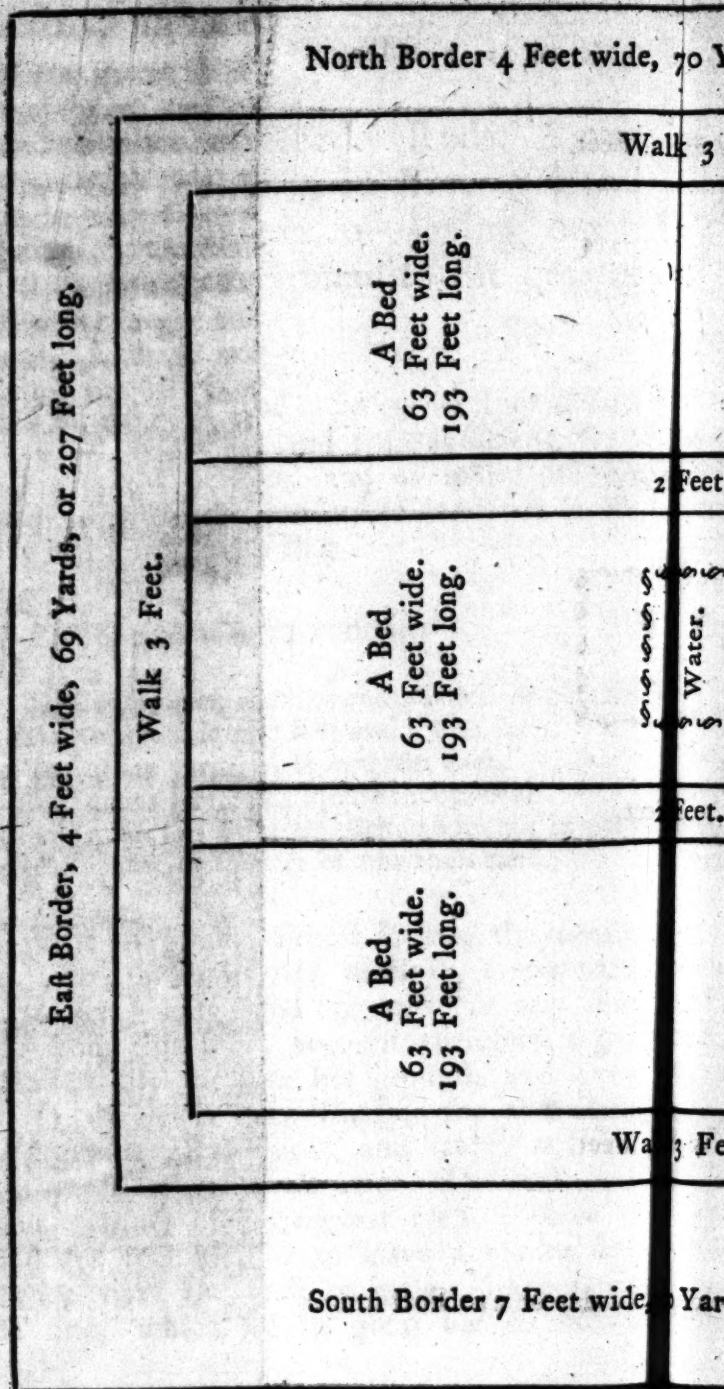


As described above 41.

PLAN OF A KITCHEN-CUPBOARD

PLAN OF A KITCHEN-GARDEN,

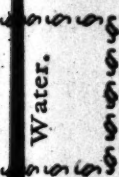
AS DESCRIBED PAGE 47.



70 Yards, or 210 Feet long.

Walk 3 Feet.

2 Feet.



2 Feet.

3 Feet.

70 Yards, or 210 Feet long.

Walk 3 Feet.

West Border 4 Feet wide.

1864	...
...	...
...	...

i
v
C
i
t
o
p
a

TO LAY OUT AN ACRE OF GROUND. 47

early crops (should be seven feet wide) a walk three feet wide; three beds sixty-three feet wide each, the length of the ground; with a path two feet wide between each; the ground will then be laid out in the following manner, and no more land absolutely necessary for paths to go between the different crops.

The manner of laying out an Acre of Ground for a Kitchen-Garden.

The border next the south-wall, pale,	feet.
or hedge	7
The walk round the garden	3
A bed the length of the garden	63
A path	2
Another bed	63
A path	2
Another bed	63
The walk round the garden	3
The border next the wall, &c.	4

70 yards or 210 feet.

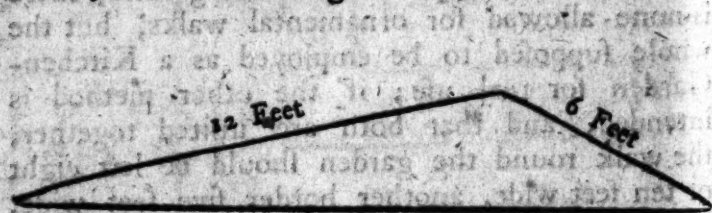
In the above disposition of the ground, there is none allowed for ornamental walks, but the whole supposed to be employed as a Kitchen-Garden for real use; if the other method is intended, and that both are united together, the walk round the garden should be left eight or ten feet wide, another border five feet wide, planted with fruit-trees to form an espalier hedge, and the inside left for the Kitchen-Garden, or else

48 TO LAY OUT AN ACRE OF GROUND.

else a part of the ground nearest the house fenced off by a shrubbery, and the Kitchen-Garden beyond it; but these different methods are entirely to be decided by the owner of the garden.

If you are to form a Kitchen-Garden entirely from new ground, a piece nearly square, according to the dimensions I have mentioned, and the annexed plan, is the most convenient form. If it is already planned, you will only have to arrange the beds in the inner part, with paths of two feet wide between each bed, the length or breadth of which makes no difference; only remember to sow or plant every thing which you can in rows, and that the rows run from North to South; by that method the sun shines at noon betwixt the rows, whereas if the rows are planted East and West, one row shades another, and in a wet soil is very detrimental. This is a circumstance very little attended to by most persons, but the influence of the sun upon the earth is of more consequence to the plants than is commonly imagined, and it leaves the intervals much drier for gathering the crops.

There is a good method of bringing forward early crops at Spring, by throwing a bed of eighteen feet broad into a ridge three feet high, six feet to slope to the North, and twelve to the South, in the following manner,



The

TO LAY OUT AN ACRE OF GROUND. 49

The South-side will be an excellent situation for early Peas, Beans, Radishes, Strawberries, Lettuces, Endive, &c. to be brought forward in the Spring. On the contrary, the North-side is very proper for a second crop of Lettuces, Strawberries, &c. in the Autumn. If you add a reed fence, or paling on the top, three feet high, and at each end, it will greatly contribute to forward the crops, especially the peas, which are sown against it; if the ridge is very long there should be divisions across at every twenty or thirty feet.

D

The

The Disposition of an Acre of Ground for the
respective Crops of a Kitchen-Garden.

	Rods,
Artichokes	2
Asparagus	4
Asparagus on hot-beds	1
Beans	6
Cabbages	3
Carrots	3
Cauliflowers and after for Celery	2
Cucumbers on hot-beds	1
Cucumbers for pickling	2
Currants	3
Gooseberries	3
Horfe-radish	1
Kidney-beans	2
Melons	1
Onions	3
Parfneps	2
Peas	8
Potatoes	3
Pot-herbs, as Cives, Borage, Eschalots, Mint, Marjoram, Parsley, Sage, Thyme, &c.	5
Radishes	1
Raspberries	2
Savoy	2
Spinach	1
Strawberries	2
Turneps	2
Walk of three feet round the garden about	7
Paths of two feet between the beds	3
Overplus not reckoned	5
	80

THE

ORCHARD and FRUIT-GARDEN.

Directions for forming an Orchard.

AFTER fixing on the situation of the Kitchen-Garden, the next thing to be considered is the Fruit-Garden and Orchard.

The Wall and Espalier-trees will produce the fine fruit for the parlour; the Standard-trees in the Orchard will produce the other more inferior sorts for baking, and for Cyder and Perry.

If Perry was more known, many of the dear wines of France and Italy would not be so much esteemed: from the difference in the price, little even do the Connoisseurs in wines dream of drinking Perry, when they imagine they are drinking of Champagne?

The Fruit-Garden will also furnish a very excellent wine from White Currants, very little inferior to a great deal of Rhenish, and some old Hock.

To the Country-Gentleman and Farmer, the Orchard is of very material consequence. Apple and Pear-trees are the most valuable trees in his garden, they are equally agreeable in producing fruit for eating, as well as for affording most excellent liquors; the curious

fruits which require the assistance of walls to bring them to perfection, are more for luxury and the elegance of the desert, than for real use.

The desirable aspect for an Orchard should be to have a gentle descent to the South; at some distance it should be sheltered by tall trees, and if the adjoining land should be your own, let the plantation of trees be in a semicircular form; but if nature has formed the ground much higher behind it, such a situation is the most desirable of all; it has uncommon advantages: then by the addition of some trees planted semicircularly, you are defended from the blighting winds of the East at Spring, which frequently destroy whole Orchards; in the Autumn from the blustering winds of the West, which blows down the fruit: the North defends you from the piercing winds in Winter, and the open aspect to the South lets you enjoy all the vivifying rays of the sun.

By the gentle declivity to the South, the ground can always be kept dry in Winter; a wet soil constantly causes moss to grow on the trees, and the fruit cannot be well flavoured; but if water should stand on it in Winter, some drains must be made to carry it off.

The same loamy soil which is proper for the Kitchen-Garden is equally so for the Orchard; but it will not be amiss if the soil should be rather stronger at two or three feet underneath the surface, provided the clay is not so strong as to detain the water: a soil the nearest similar to that where the fine plantations of Apple and Pear-trees in Devonshire and Herefordshire grow, is what one would choose.

Having

STOCKS PROPER FOR GRAFTING, &c. 53

Having fixed on a proper soil and situation, the choosing the trees is the next consideration; a tree which produces but indifferent fruit will cost you as much as the best sorts, and your care and trouble afterwards are equally the same.

Your object should be to have a regular succession throughout the season of the most esteemed varieties; the catalogue of Fruits at the end of the book will direct your choice.

The knowledge also on what stocks the fruit are to be raised, is of great consequence, whether you raise them yourself or buy them from nurserymen.

An Account of Stocks proper for grafting and budding Fruit-trees.

Apple-trees for standards must be grafted on the stocks of Crabs, especially for cyder; the kernels of Apples produce a sweeter juice, and on that account are not so proper.

Apple-trees for espaliers or dwarfs must be raised on stocks of Codlings or the Paradise Apple; only taking the Codling for the mealy sorts, and the Paradise stock for the rough and sourer sorts.

Almonds are budded on stocks raised on the muscle or red wheat Plum, or from their own stones, but those on the Plums will sooner produce fruit; they are proper for either wall espaliers or standards.

Apricots having a very mealy flavour, are best budded on red wheat Plums; there are only the Breda and Brussels Apricots which will do for
D 3 dwarfs

54 STOCKS PROPER FOR GRAFTING, &c.

dwarfs or espaliers, all the other sorts must be planted against walls.

Cherries are propagated on either the small Black or Red Cherry, which grow wild in woods; the red has the sweetest juice.

Graft or bud them at the height from whence you intend the heads shall arise, for if the stems be of the cultivated sorts, they will be liable to throw out gum, and will not remain so long. Medlars on the same stocks as Pears.

Nectarines and Peaches require the same sort of stocks, and are the most delicate of all, many of the very tender sorts are obliged to be budded twice, first by a vigorous shooting Peach or Apricot upon the Plum stock, and then by the Peach or Nectarine you intend to propagate; the Plums for this purpose are the Maudslayi, Red Wheat, and Green Gage, they may be raised either by stones or layers, but from stones is the best method; they will take also on Almonds and Apricot stocks. The Bourdine Peach is the only one proper for dwarfs or espaliers.

Pears are in general budded on their own or Quince stocks, by some persons improperly on White-Thorn, but it causes the core to be gritty; choose the kernels of fine melting Pears gathered from vigorous and healthy trees, free from cankers, for those trees which are designed for standards: Quince stocks are more proper for dwarfs and espaliers, but on dry, sandy and gravelly soils they will by no means succeed; the trees do not shoot vigorously, and the fruit is apt to be stony.

Plums are in general raised from suckers, and the better sorts budded or grafted on them, but I would prefer the Green Gage, and if the bud or graft

THE DISTANCE OF STANDARD TREES. 55

graft should die, you have a good tree of that kind without any more trouble.

Quince-trees are raised on their own stocks, and should be trained with straight stems six feet, if intended for standards.

The Distance at which Standard Fruit-trees ought to be planted, with the number requisite for an Acre at various distances.

Our ancestors erred greatly in planting their trees in Orchards too close; twenty feet by them were thought a proper distance, but they seemed to forget that in a few years the branches of each tree would touch the next, and consequently prevent them from producing blossoms and fruit by their interfering with one another: at that distance their plantation must in a very few years be like a wood, and prevent either grass or other vegetables from being cultivated under them; nor in such a situation will three trees produce so much fruit as one, if at the distance of thirty or forty feet.

In planting an Orchard, it should be remembered to plant the North-East or North-West sides, or North and West sides, if the ground is so situated, with two rows of Chestnuts at twenty feet asunder, but not opposite to one another, to form a shelter against the violent winds; next, Apples, Cherries, Plums and Almonds towards the South, that there may be a regular gradation of height, and that the tall trees may not overshadow the smaller.

56 THE DISTANCE OF STANDARD-TREES.

Apple and Pear-trees for an Orchard ought not to be planted at less distance than in rows at about forty feet, and each tree at thirty or thirty-five feet asunder; in the cyder counties they plant them at forty feet square, for the convenience of ploughing betwixt them; but in that case I would prefer making the intervals wider, and the trees rather nearer to each other; as instead of forty feet asunder, which gives to each tree sixteen hundred square feet, I would plant them at forty-five feet by thirty-five, which leaves almost an equal number of feet, viz. fifteen hundred and seventy-five; the larger interval will be more convenient for the crop you sow.

Golden Pippins need not be planted at so great a distance, as they are not such large growing trees as many others; about thirty feet by twenty are sufficient for them.

Cherries, the large growing sorts at thirty feet by twenty.

Almonds, Cherries, Filberts, Medlars, Plums, Quinces and Services require to be planted at about eighteen feet asunder.

Twenty-seven trees at 40 feet asunder
are required for an Acre.

Thirty-one ditto at 40 feet by 30.

Forty-eight ditto at 30 feet.

Fifty-eight ditto at 30 feet by 25.

Sixty-nine ditto at 25 feet.

Seventy-two ditto at 30 feet by 20.

Eighty-seven ditto at 25 feet by 20.

One hundred and eight ditto at 20 feet.

One hundred and thirty-four at 18 feet.

One hundred and sixty ditto at 16 $\frac{1}{2}$ feet, or a Rod asunder.

Directions

Directions for preparing the ground and Planting an Orchard.

There is not any thing in the various parts of gardening so much misunderstood, and consequently neglected, as the management of an Orchard. The trees are generally planted in a small hole, digged in the ground cultivated with grass, and afterwards left to chance, without thinking of their wanting either pruning or manuring.

When you have well examined the soil, and fixed on the spot you intend for your Orchard, pare off the turf the first dry weather in April or May, about two inches thick; fix on the sorts of trees you intend to plant, and then, according to the distances they are to be planted at, put down a small stick for each tree; lay the turf in heaps, when dry, round each stick and burn it; after it is reduced to ashes, take the opportunity of the first damp day, and spread them evenly all over the ground and plough them in, but make some mark in the hedge that you may readily know where each fire was.

According to the strength of the land it will want two or three ploughings and harrowings; then rake it well to take off the roots of perennial weeds, which the harrow has brought to the surface, and sow it with Buckwheat: when that begins to flower, plough it in and let the ground lie fallow till September or October.

If the orchard is to have cattle turned into it, the trees must be defended from them by three posts and some rails, to each tree; but

to save that expence, I would propose cultivating it for a few years until the trees are strong enough to defend themselves.

In the mean time, in May or June, sow some seed of the large white Cabbage, Turnep-rooted Cabbage, Cabbage-Turnep or Savoy, to be ready to be planted in the intervals.

About Michaelmas plough the ground again, and after being well harrowed, place a stick where each tree was, as a mark where the trees are to be planted; draw a line at four feet from the sticks and plant the Cabbages at two feet asunder, then plant another row, and leave an interval of four feet.

The ground, when planted, will be in six double rows of Cabbages at two feet distance, with intervals of four feet, betwixt every row of trees, and betwixt each tree, twenty-two Cabbages.

After it is ploughed the last time, dig a hole a foot deep round each stick, and five feet over; throw the earth out, and let it lie to receive the influence of the atmosphere, and it will be in good condition to receive the trees in October.

If you are to buy the trees, procure them from the nearest nursery you can, for the sooner trees are planted after being out of the ground the better; if the small fibres are not dried they need not be cut off, nor by any means shorten the branches, except they are broken, then only cut them down to the next eye.

The shape of a full-grown standard fruit-tree should resemble as near as possible a Silver Fir, with the horizontal branches not nearer each other than two feet.

To

Directi.

To attain this figure, the tree, when first planted, should have a straight stem, and if it has many branches, they should be cut out to reduce them to five, one for the upright and the other four for the horizontals.

In October, or early in November, plant the trees, it is better than at Spring, they form fresh roots much sooner, and if you buy them, there is better choice; after they are planted, lay some long litter, fern, or turf, turned downwards to prevent the frost from injuring the roots; but the earth should be left in form of a little hill about three feet from the stem and flatted at top; and afterwards, if necessary, fasten them with stakes and haybands to prevent the wind from hurting them.

If the trees are not the sorts to be planted at forty feet asunder, then there must be fewer rows of Cabbages in proportion to the distance; the Cabbages will want the same cultivation of hoeing and earthing as those planted in the Kitchen-garden, except with this difference, that by the width of the intervals they may be managed with a plough, and a horse-hoe, which will save some expence.

At Spring a crop of Potatoes, Peas, Beans, &c. may be planted in the intervals, or what other crops may suit you; but it will be proper to allow the trees a foot distance more each year; if the ground is kept in cultivation in this manner for three or four years, or longer, it will greatly contribute to the thriving of the trees, and produce profit every year. When it is laid down for grass, it ought not to continue above two or three years at a time, before it is ploughed up again.

The

The Proper Distance for Planting Espaliers, Dwarfs, and Wall Fruit-trees.

Espalier Fruit-trees.

The different size and flavour of fruit raised on Espaliers, is so much preferable to that from Standards, that every lover of fruit should plant some trees for that purpose; the following is the proper distance that they require to be planted at.

Apples on Paradise Stocks.

Pears on Quince Stocks.

Almonds, Apricots, Cherries, Filberts, Medlars, Mulberries, Plums, Quinces.

All of them require to be planted about fifteen feet asunder.

Gooseberries and Currants at ten feet asunder.

Vines at only eight feet distance.

Dwarf Fruit-trees.

Those who are lovers of good fruit, and yet have not the opportunity nor choose the expence of a garden walled in, may raise fruit from trees planted as Dwarfs, that is, on trees with stems only about one foot high; such fruit will be much superior to that on Standards, nor will you want the expence of Espaliers to train them against.

The

The trees proper for this purpose are

Apples on Paradise Stocks.

Pears on Quince Stocks.

Almonds. Brussels and Breda Apricots. Berberies,

Cherries; as Dukes, Kentish, Carnation, Black

Caroon, Morello, and All Saints, but the

very vigorous shooters are not so proper.

Medlars, Mulberries, Plums and Quinces.

Peaches; the Bourdine only, the other sorts

have foot-stalks too weak to support the

fruit in this climate.

Vines which are early ripe, as the Sweet-water,

Millers Grape and Muscadines, betwixt each

Fruit-tree.

About sixteen feet I have found a proper distance for trees planted in this manner; if at a rod asunder, which is sixteen feet and a half, an acre will require one hundred and sixty trees.

Let the ground be very well double digged, and laid into beds six feet and a quarter wide, with a path of two feet betwixt each. Plant every other bed with a tree at sixteen feet and a half distance, with a Vine, Gooseberry, or Currant-bush betwixt each tree; then plant the other bed with these only at eight feet and a quarter distance. If the ground be sixteen rods long and ten wide, there will be sixteen rows with nine, and fifteen rows with nineteen Gooseberry or Currant-bushes, and one hundred and sixty Fruit-trees at a rod distance, having four hundred and twenty-nine Gooseberries or Currants planted between them.

There

62 TO PLANT ESPALIERS, DWARFS, &c.

There should be more Currants than Gooseberries, on account of making wine from the Currants; but if you do not choose so many, only plant them betwixt the Fruit-trees, and leave the other bed for kitchen-garden crops: on the bed with the Fruit-trees, plant Strawberries and Raspberries, and you will have a complete Fruit-garden.

Wall Fruit-trees.

To have curious wall-fruit, it is necessary to allow every tree a certain quantity of wall, according to its manner of growing.

Pears grafted upon their own stocks will require two hundred superficial feet, and if the walls are twelve feet high, must be planted sixteen feet and a half asunder.

Pears on Quince-stocks, Apples on Paradise-stocks, Apricots, Almonds, Plums, Cherries of the strong shooting sorts, Mulberries and Figs one hundred and fifty feet, at twelve feet and a half distance.

Peaches, Nectarines, small May and Morello Cherries one hundred and twenty feet, at ten feet asunder, but there is a great mistake generally committed in planting Morello Cherries on a north-wall, they are a fruit naturally very sour, and late in ripening; therefore want the assistance of a South-east or South-west wall.

Vines may be planted between the Peaches and Nectarines, to fill the lower part of the wall, but if pales or walls be erected on purpose for Vines, four feet are high enough, and they should be planted at eight feet distance, which will allow thirty-two feet to each.

If

A LIST OF DWARF FRUIT-TREES. 63

If the walls are either higher or lower than twelve feet, vary the distance, allowing the above mentioned number of square feet to each tree.

A List of Fruits which may be brought, growing in pots, upon the table.

For mere curiosity only, it is possible to produce fruit on such small trees, that they will not be too large to place on the table in pots; the following are the sorts.

Dwarf Orleans Peaches, from a tree only nine or ten inches high, frequently as many peaches are produced.

Early Dwarf Cherries. This tree seldom exceeds four feet high, and if planted in pots, for two or three years, will consequently be still lower.

Early Dwarf May Cherries, grafted on the Cornelian Cherry, may be raised in pots not to exceed eighteen inches high.

All Saints Cherry, grafted on the Cornelian; this tree will produce fresh blossoms until winter, and will have flower buds, flowers opened, fruit both green and ripe, all on it at the same time.

Paradise Apples.

Vines with fruit-bearing branches drawn through a small pot, and then cut off.

Strawberries, various sorts with striped leaves to make up the variety, there is not the least difficulty in raising in pots.

The

The Method of reforming old Orchards, where the Trees are planted too close.

In old Orchards, where trees are planted very close and touch each other, if you are not willing to cut down several to thin them, there is a method of assisting them without it.

If they are not above six inches diameter, and are thriving trees, they may with great safety be transplanted by a year's preparation before-hand, in thinning their branches, and cutting off their roots.

In Autumn, when the fruit has been gathered, thin the head very much by cutting out all improper branches, and endeavour to leave it as near to the figure of a Silver Fir as you can, with a row of horizontal branches, at about two feet distance from each other.

Then open a trench three feet wide quite round the tree, but leave three feet of earth round the stem unmolested; dig your trench deep enough to admit of cutting through every root with a hatchet; draw the tree down first on one side and then on the other, to see that they are cut through, and smooth their under side with a chissel or knife: place the tree upright, and fill the trench again with the earth.

Early the next Autumn prepare the holes where they are to be planted some weeks before-hand, and make them at least two feet larger than your former trench. In October dig out the earth, and move them into the holes prepared for them; if you have many to move, make a large triangle, and when the trees are drawn up, have
a sledge

WHERE THE TREES ARE TOO CLOSE. 69

a sledge to put under them, and with horses draw them to the places where they are to be planted; if you have but few they may be carried on mens shoulders.

If the trees are too old to be removed, and you are not inclined to destroy any of them to give the others more room, let them be pruned so as to resemble as much as possible the figure of a Fruit-tree when trained in an espaller, but they will want no expence in sticks to support them, the strength of the branches will be sufficient. If they are planted in rows, endeavour to train them in a straight line, if not, take those branches which suit the form the best; the next Spring they will want frequent attendance, when they begin to shoot, to pull off shoots which come out in improper places; and if any of the trees want grafting, put in three grafts, one upright, and the other two asslant, this will very soon bring them to the shape required.

By this method, your ground underneath will be fit to be cultivated, by receiving the influence of the sun and air; and as in all probability the Orchard may have been many years in grass, and over-run with weeds, it would greatly contribute to improving the trees, if you would dig it up and cultivate it for two or three years, before it be laid down again for grass, with any kind of crops which may suit you. It will also not be improper to add some dung, ashes, or soot, according to the quality of the ground, and if it is wet, by all means make some hollow drains.

Let only one third of your Orchard be done at first, to see how you approve of it, and to make the labour and expence not so much in one year; the wood you cut out will amply repay you.

THE

(66)
The Gardener's Calendar.

TABLE of CONTENTS

For JANUARY.

The Kitchen-Garden.

1. **I**N frosty weather, wheel dung where wanted.
2. Dig and throw up into ridges all vacant ground.
3. Sow the second crop of early Peas and Beans.
4. Sow Carrots, Spinach, Radishes, Lettuces, and Parsley.
5. Examine the early Peas and Beans; stick the Peas.
6. Plant out Endive for seed and to blanch.
7. Examine the Cauliflower-plants and Lettuces, and earth them up.
8. At the end of the month sow more Peas and Beans.
9. Destroy vermin and insects.
10. Plant out Carrots, Parsneps, Leeks, and Cabbages, for seeds.
11. Prepare hot-beds for Cucumbers, Cauliflowers and Salletting.
12. Plant Asparagus on hot-beds for the second or third crop.
13. Keep well covered the Mushroom beds.
14. The produce of the Kitchen-Garden.

The

TABLE OF CONTENTS FOR JANUARY. 67

The Fruit-Garden and Orchard.

15. Prepare the ground for planting Fruit-trees, and cover the roots of those planted the beginning of Winter.
16. Prune Standard-trees.
17. In mild weather prune Vines, Gooseberries, Currants and Raspberries but omit Stone-fruit.
18. Clear the trees from moss in moist weather.
19. Lay hog-dung to the roots of blighted or sickly Fruit-trees.
20. Make fresh beds of Strawberries.
21. Repair the Espaliers, and fasten the branches.
22. In mild weather cut the grafts.
23. Make hot-beds for forcing Strawberries.
24. Description of a room for preserving fruit.
25. The produce of a Fruit-garden.

The Flower-Garden and Shrubbery.

26. The beds of Anemones, Tulips, Ranunculuses, Hyacinths, &c. to be covered with tan, if not done before.
27. The pots of Auriculas and Carnations to be covered with mats.
28. Prepare beds for planting Bulbous-rooted Flowers, &c. with the method of planting them.
29. Instead of planting common Bulbous-roots in rows, plant three or four together.
30. Dress Auriculas.
31. Turn over the heaps of composts.
32. Attend the beds of early Tulips, Persian Irises, &c.

33. Dig

68. TABLE OF CONTENTS FOR JANUARY.

33. Dig the Shrubbery.
34. Examine the beds of seedling-flowers and Shrubs, and rake off the moss.
35. Make hot-beds for tender Annuals.
36. Sow the seeds of hardy Annuals, Auriculas and Polyanthus.
37. Prepare beds for sowing the seeds of Flowering Shrubs.
38. Plant hardy Flowering Shrubs.
39. Trench the ground for planting next month.
40. Trees and Shrubs in Flower.

The Nursery and Seminary.

41. The beds of seedlings and cuttings to be examined.
42. Moss to be destroyed.
43. Prepare the beds for sowing and transplanting.
44. Repair the fences to keep out hares and rabbits.

JANUARY,

THE

KITCHEN-GARDEN.

1. **A**S this month is generally frosty, when little other business can be done, the opportunity should not be lost of carrying into your garden, a sufficient quantity of rotten dung to have it ready for digging in, when the weather breaks up; the advantage also of using wheel-barrows in dry weather is very great, as you have almost double the quantity of work done, and the walks are neither dirtied nor torn up; but if this is omitted till the frost is gone, the rainy weather which always follows it, will frequently prevent you for some weeks, and you will lose the opportunity of putting the crops into the ground in proper order.

2. If your garden has been neglected at the beginning of winter, in having the beds cleaned from weeds, and the ground trenched and thrown up into ridges; the first opportunity which the weather will afford you, should not be lost; the advantages arising from it are many; the ground is greatly improved, by the influence of the frost; not so much dung is wanted; and the principal of all is, if the Spring proves forward, so much work is to be done at once, that some part will be neglected; therefore

therefore every prudent gardener should contrive to be before-hand with his work, and if the ground which has not crops on it is thrown up into high ridges, at the beginning of Winter, at Spring it will only want levelling before the crops are sown.

3. This is now the time for sowing Hotspur Peas, the Mazagan or small Portugal Beans for the second crop, and it is particularly necessary to be attended to, if the first crop has failed by any accident of the weather, or by crows, slugs, mice, &c. which frequently happens; for the crows will dig up beans and peas after the plants are two or three inches high, for the sake of the bean or pea which is not yet rotten.

4. Carrots may now be sown on a warm border, to succeed the first crop, and if a little straw is spread over the ground, it will prevent the frost from destroying the young plants when they come up, also Spinach, Radishes, Cabbage Lettuces, and Curled-parley, for the common sort ought never to be sown that servants may not mistake Hemlock for it.

5. The first crops of Peas and Beans must be carefully attended to, which are sown against walls or pales; in very frosty weather if a little pease-straw or fern is laid against the rows, and fastened down with a few crooked sticks, it will greatly preserve them, but the instant the frost is gone it should be removed to prevent their being drawn up weak, the earth gently stirred and drawn up to their stems; as soon as the peas are three inches high stick them, for the sticks will greatly defend them from the cold winds.

6. Plant

6. Plant out some of the best curled Endive for seed, on the driest part of the garden, and also some on ridges for blanching.

7. If you have any Cauliflower plants or Lettuces under glasses, or in frames, pick off all decayed leaves, stir the ground gently, and draw a little fresh earth up to their stems; to those in frames, some fresh mould must be spread amongst them, which will greatly strengthen them.

8. At the end of the month, sow more peas and beans, which should be repeated constantly every fortnight or three weeks, that there may be a succession of them for the table, and if you happen to have two crops come in together, let one of them remain ungathered for seed, and do not, as is too much practised by many, gather the best for eating and leave the other for seed; for if your seed is not taken from strong healthy plants, you cannot expect your next crops will be vigorous.

9. There is not a better season in all the year for destroying most sorts of vermin, therefore, omit not to set traps for mice, and search for snails in the holes of walls; the caterpillers nests will also readily be found on the trees, not one of these ought to be overlooked in a garden, and the destroying them now will greatly prevent their encrease the succeeding year.

10. Plant out Carrots, Parsneps, Leeks and Cabbages of all sorts for seed, but the cabbages must be hung up in a dry shed for a day or two before planted, or else the wet contained in them will frequently rot them; they should also be planted in a rich moist soil, which is well defended against the winds, and only open to the South.

11. Prepare

11. Prepare some fresh dung for Hot-beds, for the first crop of Cucumbers; on these sow the seeds in some large pots as soon as the bed is made, also Cresses, Mustard and Radishes for Sallads, and if the frost has killed the Cauliflowers and Lettuces under the glasses, or you apprehend them to be in danger, do not omit sowing fresh seeds; if you should not want them at Spring yourself, there are others that will, and you can either oblige a friend that does, or sell them, and they will fetch you ten times the money they cost you.

12. This is also the time for planting the second or third crop of forced Asparagus; and as every common gardener knows how to make these Hot-beds, it is unnecessary to relate the method, only to acquaint the gardener of a common error practised by most people in the management of them, which is the cause that all forced Asparagus is so white and its flavour so insipid: it is by constantly keeping the beds covered in what they call bad weather, and excluding the light; for no plant excluded from it will ever have its natural colour; the way to remedy it, is constantly to take off the covering every day, except when it snows, and to keep up the beds to a proper heat, by fresh lining them on the out-side when the heat declines: if the frame has one foot of glass in front, it will greatly contribute to make the Asparagus greener.

13. The Mushroom-beds must also be frequently attended to, and constantly covered with fresh long straw, to keep out both frost and wet. One of the best methods to inform a gardener, whether he is a compleat master of his business

THE ORCHARD AND FRUIT-GARDEN. 73

is to shew him what ought to be the produce of his garden in every month.

JANUARY.

14. The produce of a Kitchen-Garden.

Beet-roots red	Endive	Sage
and white	Eschalots	Scorzoneras
Boorcole,	Garlick	Skirrets
Brocoli	Horse-radish	Sorrel
Cauliflowers	Leeks	Spinage
Cabbages	Lettuces	Sprouts of Cab-
— red	Marjoram	bages
— white	Onions	Tanfy
— ruffian	Parneps	Tarragon
Carrots	Parsley	Thyme
Celery	Potatoes	Turneps
Chervil	Rocambole	Winter Savory
Coleworts	Savoys	

On the Hot-beds.

Asparagus	Green Eschalots	Mushrooms
Cresses	Mint	Radishes
Cucumbers	Mustard	

JANUARY.

The Orchard and Fruit-Garden.

15. Prepare the ground where Fruit-trees are to be planted next month, by digging the holes ready, it will greatly improve the soil; and if the roots of the trees, which were planted the

E

beginning

74 THE ORCHARD AND FRUIT-GARDEN.

beginning of Winter, were not covered over with turf, fern, &c. they ought to be deferred no longer.

16. The Standard Apples, Pears, Quinces, Medlars, &c. if their pruning was omitted before Winter, may now be done; all dead, cross and cankered branches must be taken off, and if they are cut off with a saw, they must be smoothed with a chissel or strong knife.

17. In mild weather you may prune Vines, Gooseberries, Currants, Raspberries; but the Stone-fruit, as Peaches, Nectarines, Cherries, Plums, Apricots, must be deferred till next month, for if frost follows, it will greatly hurt them.

18. In Orchards, Moss is very apt to infect the trees, especially if planted too close, choose therefore a moist day to scrape it off, with some iron tools, hollowed out, and ground even, but not sharp, for no trees will thrive with it on them.

19. If any of the trees were blighted, particularly the Wall-trees, do not omit spreading some rotten dung on the ground, but let it be at a distance from the stem, for there it will be of no service; the roots of trees in general extend as far as their branches, and it is by the small fibres of their roots that they receive their nourishment: hogs-dung is the best for Fruit-trees.

20. If the beds of Strawberries begin to decline, plant new ones the year before you intend to destroy the old ones, and though Autumn is the best time, especially on dry soils, yet do not omit it now, for you will gain a season by it. This fruit is so easily raised, and so pleasant

THE ORCHARD AND FRUIT-GARDEN. 75

pleasant and healthful, that every garden ought to have plenty of it.

21. You may now repair the Espaliers without doing any hurt to the trees, and fasten any of the branches which are loose; if this is neglected, the wind will damage the trees.

22. In mild weather cut the grafts, before the buds have swelled too much; lay them in a dry border under a wall, and cover them over with pea-straw.

23. This is now the time for preparing the hot-beds for raising the early Scarlet Strawberries; if the plants have not been prepared before in pots, they must be plants of one year old, whose blossoms should all have been pulled off, if any, not to weaken the roots; take them up carefully with a ball of earth, when the bed is in a proper degree of heat, and place them about eight or ten inches asunder, according to the size of the plants, but to have them in pots is much more convenient, they can then be moved with more ease, and be shifted from one bed to another to bring them forward.

24. The same method is necessary here of informing the gardener what ought to be the produce of his Fruit-garden, as for the Kitchen-garden, and he will then know how to plant and preserve his Fruits accordingly, but one point is absolutely necessary, or else the gardener's pains will be lost; that is, a very dry room, defended by thick walls and a good roof, sufficient to keep out all frosts, with a situation open to the South only, to admit the sun, and here he is to keep all his winter fruits.

76 THE ORCHARD AND FRUIT-GARDEN,

JANUARY.

The produce of a Fruit-Garden,

ALMONDS

APPLES

Aromatic Pippin
Aromatic Russet
Golden Pippin
French Pippin
Golden Russet
John Apple
Harvey Apple
Kentish Pippin
Kirton Pippin
Monstrous Rennet
Nonpareil
Pear Russet
Pile's Russet
Pearmain, winter
Wheeler's Russet
Winter Queening
Winter Gilliflower

CHESTNUTS

GRAPES

NUTS

PEARS

Ambrette
Chassery
Citron d'Hyver
Colmar
Beurre
Boncretien
Bezi de Chaumontel
Bezi de Queffois
Epine d'Hyver
Francreal
Portail
Ronville
Rouffelet d'Hyver
St. Augustine
St. Germain
PEARS for baking
Black Worcester
Catillac
English Warden

WALNUTS.

JANUARY.

JANUARY.

The Flower-Garden and Shrubbery.

26. This is the month the most fatal of any to the curious flowers, if proper care has not been taken before the frosts set in.

The beds of Anemones, Tulips, Ranunculuses, Hyacinths, Polyanthus-Narcissuses, and other valuable Bulbous-roots, should have been covered with tan about two inches thick, and some of it, or either pea-straw or long litter laid also in the paths between the beds, or else the frost will reach them that way; but those which are above ground must have only hoops put over them, and covered with mats, pegged down with sticks to secure them from the winds blowing them off.

27. The pots of Auriculas and Carnations must also be covered with mats and hoops, to defend them both against heavy rains as well as frosts.

28. Beds must now be prepared for planting of Anemones, Ranunculuses, Tulips and other Bulbous and Tuberosc-rooted flowers, which were not planted before winter; for the valuable Anemones and Ranunculuses, this is the safest time, except you take great care in covering them, the difference is, that they will not blow quite so early, nor produce so many offsets; the best method therefore, I think, is to plant all the small roots before Christmas, and the rest now, by which you have a double chance.

Let the beds be four feet wide, digged at least two feet deep, and left some time to settle, then choosing a dry day plant the roots in rows at eight inches square, and near three inches deep; rake the beds smooth and leave them rounding, for wet is a great enemy to Anemones and Ranunculuses; if frost follows they must be covered with pea-straw or mats.

The Tulips must be planted four or five inches deep, and at nine inches square; but as wet will not hurt these so much, it is much better to plant them earlier, for it greatly weakens these roots and particularly Jonquills, Crocuses, and Narcisuses, to be planted so late.

29. When any common Bulbous-roots are intended to be planted in rows, it is better to plant three or four together, than single roots, and each clump about two or three feet asunder; many roots are saved by this method, when you come to take them up, for when they are single, several are lost or damaged, and you cannot easily prevent it.

30. At the end of the month the Auriculas will want dressing; if you have not a reed hedge, one should be fixed fronting the South about five feet high; strew some ashes, coal-dust, rotten tan or sand over the ground and dig it in, have your compost ready, properly prepared many months, and let it be well mellowed by frequent turning.

Choose a mild day, pick off all decayed leaves, and take off all the earth you can without disturbing the roots, then fill the pots up to the top, and close to the roots without putting any amongst the leaves; when all are finished, place them in the bed up to their rims, and as many rows

rows as will reach to about three feet broad. Fasten some mats at the tops of the hedge and long enough to reach over all the pots; in the day time, the mat must be thrown over the hedge backwards; in bad weather and every night it must be drawn over the pots, and fastened down with pegs; here they must remain, being frequently watered in dry weather in a morning, with a very fine-headed watering-pot, till they begin to shew their flowers.

31. The different composts for flowers ought to be turned over frequently, for each turning is almost equal to a month lying still, and on these it is that the beauty of your flowers greatly depends.

32. The beds of early Tulips, Persian Irises, Polyanthus - Narcissuses, or other early Bulbous-rooted flowers must be particularly attended to and covered every night, and in bad weather in the day time also; but when the weather is mild, they must be constantly opened, or else the covering will draw the flowers up weak.

33. If the Shrubbery was not dug before Winter, it ought to be done as soon as the frost will permit, and the earth left rough; at Spring it will only want levelling with a hoe.

34. The beds of seedling-flowers, shrubs, and cuttings of all sorts should be examined, and if over-run with moss, it can with great safety in the middle of any gentle frosty day be easily taken off with a small fine rake, and some earth be sifted over them, which will greatly strengthen them against their shooting at Spring.

35. The dung should be prepared for hot-beds for sowing the tenderest annuals, such as Cock-combs, Balsamines, Mignonette, and Tricolors.

86 THE FLOWER-GARDEN, &c.

36 Sow the seeds of several hardy annuals, such as Double Larkspurs, Sweet Peas, &c. to come in early.

Auricula and Polyanthus seeds must now be sown in pots or boxes for the convenience of removing them into the shade in Summer.

37. The beds for sowing the seeds, berries, and kernels of various sorts of trees and shrubs should now be digged and thrown into ridges, if not done before; for as dung is not proper for them, you ought to give the earth all the advantage you can before-hand, particularly as many of them must remain in this bed for two or three years.

38. Several hardy sorts of flowering shrubs and trees may now be planted, if the weather is mild at the end of the month; but then it will be absolutely necessary to cover the ground directly round them, for fear of frost returning, such as Roses, Mezercons, Laurustinuses, Jessamines, Dwarf Almonds, Double-flowering Cherries, Sweet-Briars, Laburnums, Honeysuckles, Double-flowering Peaches, and several others which shoot early; for else if they are transplanted late, you greatly spoil the flowering this first year, and if moved early, they do not feel much their removing; it saves you a great deal of trouble, in watering them the following Summer, but yet if possible do this before Christmas; for if you are to buy these trees, you will have much better choice in the nurseries early in the season.

39. Trench the ground, and throw it into ridges, where you intend to plant trees or shrubs next month, and carefully pick out Couch-grass, Bindweed, and any other perennial weeds.

40. Trees

JANUARY.

40. Trees and Shrubs in flower.

Alaternus	Mezereon
Clematis bœtica	Manna Ash
Cornelian Cherry	Pyracantha in fruit
Glaftonbury Thorn	Spurge Laurel
Laurustinus	

FLOWERS.

Aconites	Periwinkle
Anemones	Polyanthus
Alpine Alysson	Primroses
Crocuses	Polyanthus-Narcissus
Cyclamens	Starry Hyacinths
Hyacinths	Snowdrops
Hellebore	Tulips
Perennial Navelwort	Wall-flowers.

The Nursery and Seminary.

41. Examine the beds of seedlings, rake off the moss, and if you omitted in October to sift earth or ashes over them, defer it no longer, to prevent the frost from turning the young plants out of the ground.

42. Carry away the moss which was raked off, for if it is left in the alleys, the seeds will ripen next month.

43. Prepare the beds on which you are to sow seeds at Spring, by trenching them, and leaving them in ridges: also double dig the ground where any seedling-plants are to be planted out; for as they must remain two or three years there, the ground cannot be too well prepared for them.

44. Repair the fences of the nursery to keep out hares and rabbits, which do great damage to young trees, for want of food, at this season.

TABLE of CONTENTS

For FEBRUARY.

The Kitchen-Garden.

1. **R**EVISE the Omissions of the former Month.
2. Plant out Cucumbers into small pots.
3. Continue to sow Peas, Beans, Carrots, Radishes and Lettuces.
4. Examine the Cauliflower-plants and Lettuces.
5. Draw up the earth to the stems of Peas and Beans.
6. Sow Melons for the first crop.
7. Sow Cresses, Mustard, Radishes and Celery.
8. Continue sowing Cucumber and Melon-seed every ten days.
9. Sow the Seeds of Cabbages and Savoys.
10. Plant Garlic, Rocambole, Cives, Onions and Eschalots.
11. Trench the ground for the principal crops of Onions, Carrots, Parsneps, &c.
12. Sow Coss and Silesia Lettuces; transplant the winter Lettuces.
13. Sow Scorzonera, Salsafy, Borage, Mary-golds, &c.
14. Plant Horse-radish, and sow Curled-Parsley.
15. Prepare the ground for new Asparagus beds, and plant the last for forcing.
16. Sow

TABLE OF CONTENTS FOR FEBRUARY. 83

16. Sow the general crop of Onions, Carrots, Peas, Beets and Parsneps, and plant Beans, Potatoes, &c.
17. Plant out the Cauliflowers from under the Glasses.
18. Plant out Cucumbers when they have five rough leaves.
19. Produce of the Kitchen-Garden.

The Orchard and Fruit-Garden.

20. Repair the Espaliers.
21. Finish pruning all sorts of Fruit-trees.
22. Dig the ground amongst the young Fruit-trees.
23. Plant Cuttings of Gooseberries and Currants.
24. Sow the Kernels of Apples and Pears.
25. Finish planting of Fruit-trees.
26. Make drains in the Orchard to keep it dry.
27. Destroy Moss and Bull-finches.
28. Take away the Mats from before Fig-trees.
29. Plant out the Stocks for budding and grafting.
30. Earth up and water the Strawberries on Hot-beds.
31. At the end of the month begin to graft.
32. Produce of the Orchard and Fruit-Garden.

The Flower-Garden and Shrubby.

33. Cover the beds of curious Flowers. Earth the Auriculas, and sow seed.
34. Fresh pot Carnations.
35. Prune and dig over the Shrubby.
36. Finish planting Box and Thrift.
37. Prepare the ground for Grass-walks.

38. Make

84 TABLE OF CONTENTS FOR FEBRUARY.

38. Make ready the ground for sowing hardy Annuals.
39. Transplant Perennial Flowers.
40. Sow tender Annuals on Hot-beds.
41. Plant Flowering Shrubs.
42. Finish planting Anemones and Ranunculuses.
43. Rake off the Moss from the seed-beds.
44. Bush-harrow, weed and roll Grass-walks.
45. Prepare the ground for planting Shrubs.
46. Sweep off the Moss from Gravel-walks.
47. Trees and Shrubs in flower in February.

The Nursery and Seminary.

48. Plant Acorns and Beech-mast.
49. Take off the layers of Elms.
50. Rake off the Moss from the seed-beds, and sift earth over them.
51. Trench the ground for sowing the next month.
52. Graft English Elms on the Wych Elm.
53. Cut down Seedling Chesnuts and transplant Horse-Chesnuts.
54. Cut down Elms for stools, and transplant seedling Wych-Elms.
55. Plant Cuttings of Willows.
56. Rake off Moss from the beds of Haws, and sift earth over them.

FEBRUARY.

F E B R U A R Y.

T H E

KITCHEN-GARDEN.

1. **W**HEN a Gentleman or Gardener wants to be informed of the work necessary to be done in any one month, it is not improper if he just looks over the directions of the last month, to see that he has not omitted any thing which ought to have been then performed; and whenever he consults his Calendar, let him always make memorandums of what he finds necessary to be done, by means of a small pocket-book kept for this purpose; he will then seldom forget any one necessary operation, and frequently save him the trouble of turning to his book.

2. The Cucumbers sown the last week in January in large pots will now appear; when they have been out of the ground two or three days they will be fit to remove; the day before, put some earth and some small garden-pots into the frame to be warm, in each of these plant one Cucumber, and place the pots up to the rim in the earth; they must remain in this bed as long as the heat continues, and being in pots can the more readily be removed to another bed without receiving a check; the beds must be constantly looked after night and morning, kept up to
a proper

a proper degree of heat, and covered every night with mats or straw, but must always be taken off in the day, except when it snows.

3. Continue to sow Peas, Beans, Carrots, Radishes, and Lettuces to succeed the former crops, which are frequently destroyed if too forward.

4. The Cauliflower-plants and Lettuces under glasses should every ten days be looked over, all dead leaves must be picked out, and if the earth is stirred up a little, it will be so much the better; the glasses also in very mild weather should be raised up by a brick in the middle of the day.

5. Draw up the earth to the stems of peas and beans, first stirring the earth a little with a three-tined fork.

6. The first week in this month is a proper time for sowing of melons, unless you choose them very early, and then they must be sown a fortnight sooner.

Prepare a hot-bed of one light, and at the end of a week, cover the bed over with small pots, filled with good loamy rich earth, which has lain in the bed first to be warmed; in each pot put two seeds, which ought to be three years old, or else kept in your breeches pocket for some weeks before; in four or five days the plants will appear, but if the weather is so bad that they do not keep thriving, sow fresh and do not trust to these.

When they have been up about three days, they will want transplanting, but not into fresh pots; shake out half the earth, and lay one strong plant almost horizontal in the pot, and cover the flank about a quarter of an inch thick with the same

same earth, and as they grow, keep earthing them up with good dry mould.

Whenever you find the heat of the bed to decline, add a fresh lining above a foot wide round the bed, and a week before you think the bed will be too cold, prepare another with two lights to be ready to receive them.

7. Next to the frames, within these beds, and also on the outides, if some earth is laid, you may sow Cresses, Mustard, and Radishes for Sallads.

In a warm situation dig in some very rotten dung and sow Celery.

8. Continue sowing fresh Cucumber and Melon-seeds every ten days; for notwithstanding all your care, many plants will very unexpectedly go off, and always chuse to have some to spare to oblige a friend with, instead of wanting yourself: their being in pots makes them very convenient to remove.

The hot-beds at this season must be constantly attended to, or else one day's neglect will frequently make you lose a crop.

9. The middle of the month sow the seeds of Cabbages and Savoys, and transplant young Cabbages into rows two feet and a half asunder.

10. Plant Garlic, Rocambole, Cives, also Onions, to draw up for Scallions, and Eschalots to eat green as well as for Winter use.

11. If the ground where you intend to sow the principal crops of Onions, Carrots, Peas, Beans, &c. has not been digged and thrown up into ridges, it ought to be omitted no longer, and it is a great neglect that it has remained so long undone; for the value of the crop and the size of the vegetables greatly depend on the ground

ground being in good condition, especially the tap-rooted plants, such as Carrots, Parsneps, Beets, &c.

12. Sow some Coss and Silesia Lettuces, and if the weather is mild you may plant out some of those which have stood the Winter in warm situations, or have been covered by glasses or mats.

13. Sow Scorzonera, Salsify, Borage, Angelica, and Marygolds, if the weather is fine and dry.

The plants of Alexanders must now be hoed out, and leave them at about a foot asunder.

14. Plant Horse-radish by cuttings, with a head to each cutting, about six inches asunder, and near fifteen inches deep, which will cause it to come up straight.

Sow curled Parsley, and in the Kitchen-Garden you cannot have a better plant for edgings to your principal walks.

15. If you want to make new Asparagus beds, the ground should be turned over again, to be well prepared against next month; but on all accounts it ought to have been thrown up in ridges in October.

The end of this month need be the last time of your planting Asparagus for forcing, for the natural sort will be ready to succeed this plantation.

16. The general crop of Onions, Carrots, Marrowfat and Rouncival Peas, Beets, and Parsneps may now be sown.

Plant also Windsor and Toker Beans, Potatoes, and Jerusalem Artichokes.

17. The Cauliflower-plants, from under the glasses, if the weather is mild, may now be planted out, and dig the ground well with a three-tined

THE KITCHEN-GARDEN.

89

tined fork round those that remain under the glasses.

18. When the Cucumbers have five or six rough leaves, they may then be planted out upon fresh beds, and put four plants to each light; as they begin to throw out runners, incline them down a little with forked sticks, and keep constantly adding some fresh earth as your plants increase, till it is about five inches thick.

FEBRUARY.

19. The Produce of a Kitchen-Garden.

Alexanders	Corn-sallad	Potatoes
Beet-roots, red	Cives	Sage
and white	Endive	Savoys
Boorcole	Eschalots	Salsafy
Brocoli	Garlick	Scorzonerias
Cabbages	Horse-radish	Sorrel
red	Leeks	Spinage
white	Lettuces	Sprouts from va-
russian	Marjoram	rious sorts of
Carrots	Mint	Cabbages
Celery	Onions	Thyme
Chardons	Parsley	Turneps
Chervil	Parfneps	Water-Cresses.

On the Hot-beds.

Asparagus	French-Beans	Mushrooms
Cresses	Lettuces	Mustard
Cucumbers	Mint	Radishes.

FEBRUARY.

690
FEBRUARY.

The Orchard and Fruit-Garden.

20. If you have been so careless as yet to defer mending the Espaliers, do not neglect it any longer, for you will greatly damage the trees by pulling off many of the buds.

21. The pruning of all trees ought now to be carefully attended to; begin first with the Standards, such as Apples, Pears, Cherries, Plums, Chestnuts and Vines, and as the season advances proceed to the Espaliers, and finish with the Wall-trees.

You will see the error of not pruning the Wall-trees in October; particularly if the season proves forward, you have generally so much business on your hands, that something must be neglected, and the valuable South-borders being always occupied with early crops, treading on them to prune the trees at Spring does them great damage, the buds of the trees are liable also to be pulled off, all which inconveniencies are remedied by pruning them in October, which is always a more leisure time.

22. If the nursery of young Fruit-trees has not been digged over before, omit it no longer, and leave the ground rough; that which was digged in October will now want to be passed over with a hoe, to refresh it, which will destroy all the young weeds that are beginning to grow.

23. Plant cuttings of Gooseberries and Currants, they should be of the last year's growth about a foot long, and half put into the ground; but take

THE ORCHARD AND FRUIT-GARDEN. 91

take care only to plant the best sorts, for they cost you no more, and all the future expence and trouble is the same.

24. Sow the kernels of Apples and Pears to raise stocks for grafting, cover them half an inch with earth, and set traps near the beds to catch the mice.

25. Transplant Fruit-trees of all sorts, the sooner in the month it is done the better, and if your garden is dry, sandy ground, they ought to be planted in October; the holes should be digged some weeks beforehand, it greatly improves the soil; let the holes be quite large enough, at least three feet square, but four feet square are still better; for then the young fibres will have all the fine pulverised earth, which has been rendered so by the frost, to shoot in, instead of hard lumps of earth when the holes are fresh made; by no means plant them too deep, particularly if the soil is wet, borders are constantly raising by the addition of dung, and if your ground is very moist bring two or three barrows of earth for each tree, and plant them on a little hill, the rest of the border can be raised at leisure in two or three years after, as the roots begin to spread. The stem of the tree ought to be at least eight inches from the wall, it gives the roots more liberty to spread. After the earth has been gently trodden down, the roots should be covered with some fern, moss or long litter, to prevent the winds and sun from drying the earth, and this covering prevents the trouble of watering the trees in Summer.

26. In planting an Orchard, if the soil is moist, the same method must be taken of planting each tree on a hill; but for a standard tree, a cart load of earth at least will be wanted for each;

92 THE ORCHARD AND FRUIT-GARDEN.

each; if earth cannot conveniently be procured, you cannot do better than make some hollow drains; this will procure you earth to plant the trees on, and drain the land at the same time, but if you have earth for to plant the trees on, yet still make hollow drains, for you can never have well-flavoured fruit from a wet soil; and if your situation is so unlucky, do not grudge the expence at first of doing every thing in your power to drain the land to keep it dry.

27. Destroy the Moss and the Bull-finches, they are both great enemies to fruit-trees; the birds at this time live chiefly on the buds of the trees.

28. Uncover the Fig-trees which have had mats nailed before them, but do it by degrees, and not till the weather is a little mild.

29. Plant out the Stocks which are intended for budding and grafting, in rows, three feet asunder, and two feet from each, they will thrive better for having so much room. The Stocks also which were budded last summer should now be cut down within four inches of the bud.

30. Give plenty of air in the day-time to the Strawberries on hot-beds; pick off decayed leaves, take off all the earth you conveniently can without disturbing the roots, and add some fresh; it will greatly refresh them, and you must give them constant but gentle waterings, when in bloom, with the water a little warmed by setting it in the dunghill the night before.

31. Towards the end of the month begin to graft Apples, Pears, Plums and Cherries; take care that the clay you use is well tempered, and close it very well, for on this the success greatly depends.

32. The

FEBRUARY.

32. The Produce of a Fruit-Garden.

ALMONDS	PEARS
APPLES	Bezi de Quessois
Aromatic Pippin	Boncretien
Harvey Apple	Carmelite
John Apple	Citron d'Hyver
Holland Pippin	Colmar
Golden Russet	Easter Bergamot
Kentish Pippin	St. Martial
Nonpareil	Winter Rousselet
Piles Russet	PEARS for Baking
Pearmain	Black Worcester
Stone Pippin	Catillac
Wheeler's Russet	Double-flowering
CHESTNUTS	English Warden
	WALNUTS.

FEBRUARY.

The Flower-Garden and Shrubbery.

33. The same care must still be taken of the beds of valuable flowers in covering them; but in the middle of the day when it is mild, the mats must be taken off.

If the Auriculas were not fresh earthed last month, they must not be deferred any longer, and they must be constantly guarded against all bad weather, either rain or frost.

Finish sowing the seed of Polyanthus and Auriculas, if not done.

34. The

34. The Carnations now will want attending to, the compost should be turned over and the large stones only screened out of it, but by no means sifted too fine; the first mild weather begin to pot them by putting them into pots about seven or eight inches over, and when done, place them in a warm situation, and cover them at night with mats; but if they were in large pots before, they only want having the earth taken out as far as you can without disturbing the roots, and fresh put in; they are without doubt best put in their pots they are to flower in, in Autumn, but then they take above double the room to be placed in all the Winter, therefore in this a person is to suit his own conveniency.

35. Dig the ground in your shrubbery, if not done before, (first pruning the trees) and if that was done at the proper season in October, give it a slight hoe now, and it will destroy all the weeds, which are beginning to sprout.

36. If the edgings of box and thrift were not planted in September, they should be deferred no longer, for the drying winds of March are very prejudicial to them, if planted then.

37. The ground where you intend making grass-walks should now be levelled, that it may be well settled before the turf is laid; the end of the month being the properest time of doing it, though sometimes, from the inclemency of the season you are not able to finish it till April.

38. The borders or beds where you intend sowing the hardy annuals, should now be digged, to be ready for sowing the following; as Larkspurs, Lupines, Convolvulus, Candy Tufts, Catchfly, Sweet Peas, Dwarf Sun-flower, Nasturtiums,

turtiums, Ten-weeks Stock, and several other sorts, which must always be sown where they are to remain, for they will not bear transplanting.

39. Several sorts of perennial flowers may now be transplanted, and they will flower much stronger than when done later, as Campanulas, Polyanthus, Primroses, Double Daisies, Camomile, London-Pride, Hepaticas, Violets, Thrift, Saxifrage, Rose Campions, Scarlet Lychnis, Rockets, Sweet Williams, Columbines, Pinks, Canterbury Bells, Perennial Sun-flowers, Starwort, Golden Rods, French Honey-suckles, Batchelors Buttons, Gentianellas.

40. The hot-beds, prepared last month, will now be fit for sowing several tender annuals, as Balsams, Chinese Asters, Coxcombs, Egg Plants, Mignonette, Double Stramoniums, Tricolors, &c, for the beauty of these flowers depend on their being brought forward early.

41. You may yet continue to plant the hardy Trees and Shrubs as mentioned last month, and when you take them up, many suckers and layers may be preserved, which being very small, should be planted in rows in the nursery to remain for two or three years to encrease in size.

42. In mild weather you must finish planting the Anemones and Ranunculuses, or else they will flower very weak, if deferred till next month.

43. Rake the moss off the beds of seedling flowers, plants and cuttings, and sift a little fresh earth over them; do the same also to any shrubs which are in pots, and spread a little fresh earth over them.

44. The beauty of grass-walks depends wholly on their being kept in good order; draw a small harrow over them, stuck full of thorns, which will destroy the worm-stalls; pick out all large ill-looking weeds, as Dandelion, Daïsies, and particularly Plantains, give them a roll and then mow them; this will be of great service to them and give a pleasing neatness to the garden at this time of the year; if the edges are very rough, they must be cut, and rake the water-tables.

45. Where you intend a fresh plantation of any trees or shrubs, the ground should be prepared by digging and trenching, and carefully picking out of the weeds, if not done before.

46. If gravel walks are grown over with moss, in the middle of a slight frosty day, when the sun has thawed the surface, sweep them with a stumpy birch-broom and you will readily get it all off.

FEBRUARY.

47. Trees and Shrubs in flower.

Almonds	Laurustinus
Cherry Plum	Mezereons
Cornelian Cherry	Phillyrea
Glastonbury Thorn	Pyracantha in fruit
Filberts	Spurge Laurel
Hazel Nuts	

FLOWERS.

Aconites	Crocuses
Anemones	Cyclamens
Alpine Alysson	Daffodils
Black Hellebore	Daïsies

Hearts.

Hearts-ease	Polyanthuses	Narcissuses
Hepaticas	Primroses	
Hellebore	Starry Hyacinths	
Hyacinths	Snow-drops	
Perennial Adonis	Tulips, early	
Persian Irises	Violets	
Periwinkles	Wall-flowers	
Polyanthuses		

The Nursery and Seminary.

48. Plant Acorns if neglected till now, or it will be too late this season, and Beech-mast which should be in rows at four inches distance, and each seed about three inches asunder.

49. Take off the layers of Elms and plant them in the Nursery at three feet distance, and the plants eighteen inches asunder.

50. The seed-beds, particularly those sorts which do not come up the first year, should in the middle of a slight frosty day have the moss gently scraped off with your hand or a small rake, and some fresh earth or ashes sifted over them, which will greatly strengthen them, and destroy the crop of weeds which would have come with them.

51. Trench the ground and throw it into ridges where you intend to sow seeds or plant trees, the ensuing month; it should be a good loamy soil without dung; if your garden is not naturally so, procure a load or two of it for the seed-beds.

52. Early in the month you may graft the English Elm, on the Broad-leaved Wych Elm.

53. Cut down the seedling Chestnuts of one year old to the ground, it makes them grow
F with

98 THE NURSERY AND SEMINARY.

with straight stems afterwards, and transplant those which were cut down last year, in rows, at three feet distance and eighteen inches asunder, and also the Horse-Chesnuts, but they must never be cut down.

54. Elms which have been planted for stools two years, will now want cutting down; the beds of seedling Wych Elms must be transplanted in rows at three feet distance, and the trees eighteen inches asunder.

55. Willow-cuttings must now be prepared about eighteen inches long, of the last year's growth, and planted at a yard asunder each way, or in rows at four feet by two feet and a quarter, which will afford more room for hoeing the weeds.

56. The beds of Haws should have the moss slightly raked off with a small iron rake, and a little fresh earth spread or sifted over them, as next month they will begin to appear.

57. The middle of a light frosty day have the moss raked off with your hand or a small rake, and some fresh earth or ashes sifted over them, which will greatly strengthen them, and destroy the eggs of weeds which would have come with them.

58. Trench the ground and throw it into ridges where you intend to sow seeds of plants, trees, the ensuing month; it should be a good heavy soil without dung; if your garden is not naturally so, procure a load or two of it for the seed-beds.

59. Early in the month you may graft the English Elm, on the Broad-leaved Wych Elm.

60. Cut down the seedling Chestnuts of one year to the ground, it makes them grow with

TABLE

(99)

TABLE of CONTENTS

For M A R C H.

The Kitchen-Garden.

1. **M**AKE fresh hot-beds for Cucumbers and Melons.
2. Sow Cantaleupe Melons and Turkey Cucumbers.
3. Sow Asparagus, Nasturtiums for Pickling and Alexanders.
4. Sow Cabbages, Cauliflowers, Chardons, Turneps and Lettuces.
5. Make fresh plantations of Asparagus.
6. Dress Artichokes and make new plantations.
7. Plant Cauliflowers out from under the Bell-glasses, also those raised at Spring.
8. Sow Parsley, Thyme, Basil, Marjoram, &c.
9. Plant slips of Pennyroyal, Balm, Camomile and other aromatic herbs.
10. Continue to sow Marrowfat Peas and plant Windsor Beans.
11. Sow Endive, Savoys, Red-Cabbages and Fenchia.
12. Fork up Asparagus and give air to the hot-beds.
13. Sow French-Beans on dry ground and Brocoli.
14. About the 20th sow Cucumbers and Melons for Bell-glasses.
15. Plant Onions for seeds with Leeks and Endive.

F 2

16. Finish

100 TABLE OF CONTENTS FOR MARCH.

- 16. Finish sowing Onions, Carrots, Leeks.
- 17. Produce of the Kitchen-Garden in March.

The Fruit-Garden.

- 18. Take up the fruit-trees you intend planting, and if the ground is not ready lay them in trenches to retard the shooting.
- 19. Finish pruning early in the month.
- 20. Place Mats, branches of Yew, Fir, Fern, or old fishing-nets before the fruit-trees.
- 21. Graft trees, shorten the shoots of grafted trees, and cut off the heads of budded trees.
- 22. Pick off the decayed leaves of forced Strawberries, and water them plentifully.
- 23. Uncover Fig-trees, and give them some liquid Manure.
- 24. Hoe the ground between Fruit-trees.
- 25. Cut down fresh-planted Peaches and Nectarines.
- 26. Dress the Strawberry-beds.
- 27. Examine fresh-planted Standard fruit-trees.
- 28. Plant cuttings of Vines.
- 29. Examine the beds of Cherry-kernels and other seedlings.
- 30. Look over the grafted-trees, and make layers of Vines.
- 31. Produce of the Fruit-Garden.

The Flower-Garden and Shrubbery.

- 32. Finish planting the beginning of the month all deciduous trees.
- 33. Lay down Turf, and roll and mow the grass-walks.
- 34. Turn up Gravel-walks, and roll them directly.
- 35. Finish planting Perennial Flowers.

36. Con-

TABLE OF CONTENTS FOR MARCH. 161

36. Continue to sow Annual Flowers.
37. Sow Biennial and Perennial Flowers in the seminary.
38. Sow Tender Annuals on hot-beds.
39. Plant out the cuttings of Chrysanthemums, and examine the seed-beds.
40. Finish potting and earthing Carnations.
41. Examine the beds of Hyacinths and Auriculas.
42. Plant all sorts of Evergreens.
43. Transplant the seedling trees from the seed-beds.
44. Examine the seed-beds and stir up the earth.
45. Move the Auriculas into the Flower-stand.
46. Prepare the beds for sowing seeds of Flowering Shrubs and ornamental trees.
47. Wash the leaves of Myrtles, Winter-cherries and Pomegranates, planted against the South-wall.
48. Fresh pot the Myrtles, &c. under glasses.
49. Trees and Shrubs in flower in March.

The Nursery and Seminary.

50. Prepare beds for sowing seeds.
51. Hoe and weed the seedling-beds, and spread earth over them.
52. Transplant from the seed-beds Ash, Beeches, Elms, Limes, Oaks, &c.
53. Plant out Poplars on moist ground.
54. Plant Quick out from the seed-beds.
55. Make Layers of Elm-trees.
56. Water the seed-beds in very dry weather.
57. Spread Fern, &c. over the roots of fresh planted trees.

M A R C H.

THE

KITCHEN-GARDEN.

1. **M**AKE fresh hot-beds for moving the Cucumbers and Melons to, which are in pots, as the beds decline in heat; when the Cucumbers have five or six rough leaves they must be placed out where they are to remain, and when the forwardest begin to shew fruit, if a piece of glazed tile is laid under each, it will greatly forward them. It is now almost unnecessary to caution the Gardener against the old method of pulling off what are called false blossoms; without these, which are the male blossoms, the others, which are the female ones, will never set the fruit, and some gardeners have watched till the farina or yellow dust which is in the inside of the male blossom is fully ripe and then have gently with a finger and thumb shaken some of it into the female one, which will cause the fruit to set the sooner; the Bees and other insects carry this from flower to flower, later in the season, but at present there are but few, which obliges the gardener to do it.

If all four plants grow and are very luxuriant, you must take one away, and constantly keep
up

up your beds to a proper heat, by adding fresh lining on the sides.

The Melons, when they have four leaves, should be pinched at top with your finger and thumb, and they will throw out runners; you must then prepare fresh beds, and when they are in a proper degree of heat, carefully plant two out upon a little hill of earth, laid at least fifteen inches thick, but not laid all at once, that it may be properly warm; as the plants encrease, put more earth into the frame, that at last it may be that thickness all over the bed.

2. You must now sow some Cantaleupe Melon-seed for the principal crop, and also Turkey Cucumbers both green and white.

3. Sow some Asparagus-seeds early in the month, to keep up your crops for forcing, also Nasturtiums for pickling.

Sow the Spinach to about six inches distance, and the Radishes to two or three, also continue to sow more seed of each.

If Alexanders were forgot to be sown in August, let it be done now, and earth up those which are out of the ground.

4. Sow Cabbage-seed of various sorts, and also more Cauliflowers; Celery for a second crop, and Chardons, with some early Dutch-turneps in a light dry soil.

The principal crop of Lettuces, of various sorts according to your own taste, must now be sown, and it is not amiss to sow a few with the Carrots and Onions, for they soon come off; the Coss pleases most persons.

5. Make fresh plantations of Asparagus, particularly if your soil be dry, it should not be deferred longer than the middle of this month;

choose plants of one year old, and plant four rows at a foot distance each way; when that is done, and the bed levelled, make three small drills, and sow Onion-seed in them; by this method your Onions and Asparagus do not interfere; let each bed be four feet wide, and leave a path of two feet.

Plant also some more Asparagus, for you always ought to have a proper stock for forcing; plant six rows in every bed, at about eight inches distance, and the soil for this ought to be rather moist than dry, to make your plants large; you may sow a row of Onions between each row of Asparagus; this first year also, you may plant a row of Windsor-beans in the alleys.

6. The Artichokes must now be dressed, and you will have suckers to make a fresh plantation with.

7. The Cauliflowers may now be taken from under the Bell-glasses, leaving the two best plants; pick off all decayed leaves, dig up the ground round them with a three-tined fork, and draw the earth up to the stems; the rest plant out in rows at two feet two inches asunder, in good rich ground, and the rows at three feet, or else at a greater distance, to have other crops between them; and sow Radishes amongst them after planted, to preserve them from the flies.

Draw the earth into a hill, round those which remain, it gives an opportunity of raising the glass up three inches, and by that means they may be covered a few weeks longer; if the plants are very large, some persons choose to leave only one under each glass.

The

THE KITCHEN-GARDEN. 105

The Cauliflower-plants also sown at Spring, will want to be pricked out in a frame to about three inches distance, to prevent their being drawn up weak, and they must have plenty of air given them.

8. Sow some more Parsley, also Thyme, Hyssop, Sweet Basil, Marjoram, Savory, Bugloss, Smallage, Dill, Clary, Borage, Fennel, Burnet, Marygolds, Sorrel, and some others of the same kind.

9. Plant slips or cuttings of aromatic and other herbs, as Pennyroyal, Baulm, Camomile, Tansey, Tarragon, Sage, Thyme, Rosemary, Southernwood, Winter Savory, - Lavender, Rue, Wormwood, with several others, on shady borders, many of them may be slipped off with roots to them; and make plantations of Spear-Mint, and Pepper-Mint on moist ground.

10. Continue to sow Marrow-fat and Egg-Peas, and plant Windsor-Beans that there may be a constant succession; but for these later crops choose the moistest ground, and pinch off the tops of those Beans which are in flower, and earth up them and the early Peas; the Peas also against walls or pales will want sticking.

11. Sow Endive, Savoys, and red Cabbages, also Finochia in drills a foot asunder.

12. Fork up the Asparagus beds, and give a great deal of air to the forced Asparagus, to give it colour and a better flavour.

13. French Beans may be now sown, if the weather has been fine and dry for some days, or else they will rot, therefore sow some for two or three weeks together, to have more chances than one; also some Brocoli to come in before Christmas.

F 5

14. About

14. About the twentieth or five and twentieth, sow Cucumbers, particularly the green and white Turkey, and some Cantaleupe Melons, on a moderate hot-bed, to be placed out under bell-glasses or oil papers, also Capsicums for pickles, Tomatas for soups, and some Purslane.

15. Plant out Onions for seeds on beds, in a well-sheltered situation; the ground must be dunged and rather moist than dry; pick out the thin-skinned, good-shaped ones.

Plant also Leeks and Endive for seed.

16. If you have not sown the principal crops of Onions, Carrots and Leeks, defer it no longer.

M A R C H.

17. The Produce of a Kitchen-Garden.

Alexanders	Coleworts	Parfneps
Artichokes	Corn Sallad	Potatoes
Asparagus	Cressles	Salsafy
Beets	Endive	Scorzonerass
Boorcole	Garlick	Sorrel
Brocoli	Horse-radish	Savoys
Borage	Leeks	Sage
Burnet	Lettuces	Spinach
Cabbages	Marygolds	Sprouts
Carrots	Marjoram	Thyme
Celery	Mint	Turneps
Chardons	Onions	Water-cressles.
Chervil	Parsley	

On the Hot-beds.

Asparagus	French-Beans	Mustard
Cressles	Lettuces	Radishes
Cucumbers	Mushrooms	Strawberries.

MARCH.

MARCH.

The Orchard and Fruit-Garden.

18. If you have not yet planted all the Fruit-trees you intend, and your ground is not yet ready, take up the trees, shorten some of the roots, and lay them in a trench till you want them, this will check them from shooting so much.

19. The pruning of the Wall-trees ought to be finished early in this month, especially if it is a warm Spring, as the trees will be in blossom.

20. If there are dry easterly winds, it is a good method to cover the Apricots, Peaches, and Nectarine-trees which are in bloom with mats, but then they must be done very securely, to prevent being blown off, and rolled up every morning; but if you are not willing to be at that trouble, it is a good method to stick some branches of Fir, Yew, or even Fern, all over the tree thinly, but make it very fast that no winds displace it, and it should be done before the blossoms come out: some others nail old fishing-nets double over the trees, which will likewise greatly defend them.

21. Grafting the different sorts of stocks must now be attended to, take great care in claying them well, and let it be properly tempered before used.

The shoots of trees grafted last year will want to be shortened to four or five eyes, and those budded last summer should have their heads cut off to throw all the nourishment to the bud.

22. Examine the Strawberries on the hot-beds, pick off the decayed leaves, which if left on would

108 THE ORCHARD AND FRUIT-GARDEN.

would cause much of the fruit to be mouldy ; give them plenty of water, and a great deal of air when the sun shines, and your fruit will be much better coloured by it.

22. Take away entirely the mats from before those Fig-trees which were covered, and if there are no crops on the borders, stir up the earth with a fork, and give them a dressing of chamber-lye, or soap-suds now and then ; as they are frequently planted in paved yards, the only method you can apply any thing to such is by liquid manure, nor is dung proper for them.

24. Hoe the ground between the Gooseberries, Currants, and the young fruit-trees ; for though the weeds are but just beginning to sprout, it will greatly refresh the trees, and many rods of land may be done in a day by one man when the work is so light.

25. Peaches and Nectarines planted the beginning of Winter, or early in the Spring, must now be cut down to four or five eyes ; but Apricots and Cherries must not have their branches shortened at all, only those which grow straight forwards must be taken away, if not done when planted.

26. Weed and fork the Strawberry-beds, beginning with the Scarlet ; spread some ashes betwixt the plants, and take away all the runners, except you intend making a fresh plantation in the Autumn, then leave the strong ones.

27. Standard Fruit-trees, planted last year, should be looked over, and if the ends of any of the shoots are damaged, they should be cut down to a strong live eye, and the ground round them forked up, and left like a basin to retain the rain.

28. The

THE ORCHARD AND FRUIT-GARDEN.

28. The cuttings of Vines which were placed in the ground under pea-straw, must towards the end of the month be taken up, be well washed, and rubbed from any mildew which they may have contracted, and then planted where they are to remain, leaving only one eye even with the surface of the ground.

29. Examine the beds of Cherry-kernels and other seedlings, scrape off all the moss and weeds you can, and sift or spread a little fresh earth over them.

30. At the end of the month carefully look over the clay of the grafted trees, and re-place any thing which is cracked or fallen off.

Make layers of Vines, and they will be ready to take off by Michaelmas.

MARCH.

31. Produce of the Fruit-Garden.

ALMONDS

APPLES

Golden Russet

French Pippin

Kentish Pippin

Holland Pippin

John Apple

Loan's Pearmain

Non Pareil

Pile's Russet

Pomme d'Api

Stone Pippin

Wheeler's Russet

CHESNUTS

PEARS

Bergamot Bugi

Boncretien

Barrel Pear

Easter Bergamot

German Muscat

Souler's Bergamot

St. Germain

Winter Orange Pear

Winter Rousselet

PEARS for Baking

Catillac

Double-flowering

English Warden

WALNUTS.

On the Hot-beds.

STRAWBERRIES

MARCH.

MARCH.

The Flower-Garden, and Shrubbery.

32. Finish planting the beginning of this month all deciduous trees; prune the trees in the shrubbery, and then hoe and rake the ground to make it look neat.

33. The ground being levelled and settled since last month, it will now be ready for laying down turf; take the opportunity of a mild day, or else the middle of the day; to do it early in a cold morning the men cannot work at it, and it is losing time for them to attempt it; the Grass-walks also must be frequently rolled and mowed.

34. The Gravel-walks being well swept and cleaned from moss, may now be turned and laid down again, and rolled as soon as you can after, but never turn up too much at once; if they are very spacious and long, a horse and a harrow dispatches them quicker: if they are much lightened with frost, the harrow will sometimes loosen them enough without a pick-axe or spade, that you will be a judge of when you begin, and if so, they are quickly done, and with a little trouble; never turn them up in winter, it causes the seeds of weeds to get into the gravel, which they could not do if laid even, and hinders it after from binding so well.

35. You should now finish planting most sorts of perennial-flowers, as mentioned last month, in mild moist weather; for if dry weather sets in soon after they are planted, many will miscarry.

36. Continue to sow more annuals, such as were directed last month, that there may be a regular

regular succession of them till Autumn, and this can only be managed by frequent sowings, as some do not remain above three months from their time of sowing till they have perfected their seeds.

37. The seeds of most sorts of biennials and perennials must now be sown on separate beds in the seminary of the flower-garden, for they must not be introduced into the borders till they are nearer flowering.

38. Tender annual flowers, as Balsams, Marvel of Peru, Chinese Asters, Sweet Sultans, Egg-Plants, Mignonette, Double Stramoniums, Cock-combs, Tricolors, Sensitive Plants, Convolvulus major, &c. will want a gentle hot-bed, or else they will be very late, nor will few of their seeds ripen soon enough in Autumn; they may also be sown at the end of the month in a warm border, and covered at night with a mat, but these will be very late, nor can you have any seed from them; those which were sown on the first hot-beds will want to be planted in separate small pots, to be brought forwards on other hot-beds, and the frames must be deeper than the first, to admit their growing.

39. The cuttings of Double Chrysanthemums, preserved under frames in the winter, must be planted in small pots, and if placed on a hot-bed will be brought into flower much earlier.

The beds of seedling flowers, slips and cuttings must be looked after regularly, and all weeds that appear be pulled up before they are an inch high.

40. Finish potting and earthing the Carnations, if not done before; for they will soon begin to shoot, and disturbing them then will greatly weaken them.

41. Examine

41. Examine the beds of Anemones, Ranunculuses, Hyacinths, Tulips, &c. weed them and stir the earth, many of them will begin to flower, for which reason they must still be guarded in bad weather; and the Hyacinths should have some small sticks placed down by them to support their weighty heads; you may cut forked sticks out of a birch-broom, if you do not chuse to be at more expence.

The Auriculas will now want to be carefully taken care of, all dead leaves picked off, the mat always let down before them at night and in stormy weather, and gently and frequently watered.

42. This month is the best in the whole year to plant all sorts of Evergreens, as the Firs, Pines, Hollies, Arbutus, Phillyreas, Alaternus, Yews, Laurels, Cistus, Junipers, Ilex, Cytisus, Cedars, Larches, &c. they can be taken up with but very small balls of earth, therefore the ground should be made as ready as possible, and if the holes were dug a week or two beforehand, it would mellow the earth and cause them to be planted much quicker.

As most of the Evergreens delight in a sandy soil, dung should never be applied to them, and as soon as possible, after planted, they should be covered with fern, moss, old thatch, or some such thing, to prevent the earth from being too dry, (and is what the gardeners call mulching) which will save much trouble after in watering the trees in Summer.

43. The seedling evergreen and deciduous trees must now be transplanted from the seed-beds into the nursery, the small ones into rows, at six inches distance, and three inches asunder,
or

or allow them a little more room if their size require it; but nothing is so detrimental to young plants as to be too much crowded, therefore your own discretion must guide you in this, better than any positive instructions, and you are to consider that they must remain here for two years, or some perhaps three.

Those seedlings which have been before transplanted from the seed-beds, and want planting out to greater distances, must now be done, in mild moist weather, and some cut fern or moss spread thinly over the bed to keep the earth moist the ensuing Summer.

44. Examine the seed-beds, weed them, and sift fresh earth over them, if the plants are high enough to admit it.

45. Towards the middle or end of the month according to the season, the Auriculas must be moved to the stand or shed where they are to remain whilst in flower; they should have the morning sun come to them, but be in an airy situation.

46. Level the ground where you intend to sow your seeds of trees and shrubs, and throw it into beds of four feet wide, with a path of two feet between each; every sort of seed that you can, sow it in drills, in different distances according to the size of the seed, by that means the weeds are more easily destroyed.

If you have but few to sow, make use of the north border of your garden, and some of the more tender or valuable sorts are better sown in pots, and then you can move them into shelter in the Winter, as the Arbutus, Magnolia, Cedar of Lebanon, Tulip-tree, Gum, Storax, Azalea, Chionanthus, Itea, Clethra, Kalmia, Chinese, Arbor

Arbor Vitæ, &c. and these many persons will forward on a gentle hot-bed; but the common sorts of Firs, Pines, Oaks, Larches, Cypress, Ash, Judas-tree, Spanish Broom, Cephalanthus, Virginian Cedars, Bays, Philomis or Sage-tree, Junipers, &c. will do better in the beds.

47. The Myrtles, Winter-Cherries, Double Pomegranates which are planted in the open ground on a south-wall, should every day have the mats rolled up to give them fresh air, and the rain can then wash the leaves; but if you perceive them to have contracted much dirt during the Winter, take the opportunity of the middle of a very fine day to wash the leaves well, then remove the dung which covered the roots, and dig up the ground with a three-tined fork.

48. The Myrtles also, in pots, Winter-Cherries, &c. under the glass lights, should be taken out, the earth and roots round the sides pared off, and put into larger pots, with some very rich earth; the glasses may now be used for other purposes, for mats will be sufficient to cover them, if placed in a warm corner, for a few weeks longer; all perennial flowers in pots must also be new potted.

M A R C H.

49. Trees and Shrubs in flower.

Almonds	Scarlet
Single Dwarf	Mezereon
Double Dwarf	Purple
White	Red
Red	White
Cornelian Cherry	Peaches
Larches	Double Flowering
Laurustinus	Dwarf
Laurel	Sea Buckthorn
Manna Ash	Spanish Travellers Joy
Maples	Spurge Laurel
Norway	

F L O W E R S.

Anemones	Muscari
Alyssons	Narcissuses
Auriculas	Persian Iris
Crocuses	Panlies
Crown Imperials	Pilewort
Cyclamens	Primroses
Daffodils	Polyanthuses
Daisies	Scarlet Ranunculuses
Dens Canis	Snowdrops
Fritillaries	Large Snowdrops
Fumatory	Spring Colchicums
Hyacinths	Tulips
Hepaticas	Violets
Hermodactyl	Wall-flowers.
Jonquills	

MARCH

MARCH.

The Nursery and Seminary.

50. The beds where you intend sowing the seeds must not be deferred any longer being prepared; and if necessary, fresh loam brought, if the soil is not proper.

51. The seedling-beds of Oaks, Chestnuts, Beeches and others planted in rows should be hoed with a small hoe, and the moss and weeds raked off into the alleys, and fresh earth spread over them to encourage their shooting more freely; the others which are sown broadcast must be carefully weeded by the hand, and earth sifted over them.

52. Transplant from the seed-beds Ash, Beeches, Elms, Limes and Oaks, into ground well digged, and at the following distances.

Ash-trees of one year old into beds six feet wide, in rows at fourteen inches distance, and the plants ten inches asunder; the seedlings which have been once planted out, in rows three feet by eighteen inches.

Beeches, after remaining two years in the seed-bed, into rows at thirty inches by eighteen.

Elms of all sorts into rows at three feet by one and a half.

Limes of two years old from seed, at two feet and a half by eighteen inches.

Oaks at two years old may be transplanted where they are to remain for timber, but if into the nursery, in rows at thirty inches by eighteen.

53. Poplars raised from cuttings will want to be planted out on moist ground, the small plants must remain another year.

54. Quick

THE NURSERY AND SEMINARY. 117

54. Quick should now be dug up, which has remained in the seed-bed for two years, since the haws came up, and planted into rows at six inches by four.

55. Elm-trees which have been planted for stools two years, will have made shoots proper for laying, and the operation should now be performed, according to the directions under the article *Elm*.

56. The end of this month is frequently very dry, if that should happen, it will be necessary to water the seed-beds moderately, but morning is a more proper time than the evening.

57. Procure some Fern, or branches of Yews and Firs, to spread over the ground where you have planted, to keep the earth moist, which is much better than watering the trees, and saves expences; but when the rains come they should be taken away.

TABLE

TABLE of CONTENTS

For A P R I L.

The Kitchen-Garden.

1. **C**AREFULLY examine if any thing necessary to be done last month was omitted.
2. Finish planting Asparagus; weed the old beds frequently.
3. Continue planting Beans, and sowing Peas every fortnight.
4. Sow French-Beans every week this month, with Radishes, Spinach, Cresses, Mustard and Lettuces.
5. Hoe well the ground round Cabbages and Cauliflowers.
6. Plant out Melons and Cucumbers.
7. Prick out from the seed-beds Cauliflowers, Celery, Cabbages and Savoy.
8. Continue to plant out Aromatic Herbs.
9. Sow Turneps every fortnight, and hoe those already come up.
10. Sow Scornozera, Salsafy, Purslane, Celery, and Fintochia.
11. Carefully attend the beds of Onions, and Carrots, and do not suffer the weeds to be as high as the crop.
12. Hoe well the ground where Potatoes are planted, before they appear.
13. Dig between the rows of Peas and Beans with a three-tined fork.
14. Prick out Celery Plants.
15. After

TABLE OF CONTENTS FOR APRIL. 119

15. After rain search for Snails and Slugs, and destroy Caterpillars.
16. Examine the Melon-plants, pinch and earth them up.
17. Take off the young shoots from Artichokes, and sow Carrots.
18. Cut off the tops of Beans in flower.
19. Cucumbers and Melons to be planted out under Bell or Hand-glasses.
20. Plant Cucumbers and Melons separate, to prevent their Farina mixing, and making both sorts to degenerate.
21. Sow Capsicums and Gourds.
22. Produce of the Kitchen-Garden in April.

The Orchard and Fruit-Garden.

23. Finish planting Fruit-trees, and mulch them well.
24. Water and apply Hogs-dung to blighted trees.
25. Search for Caterpillars.
26. Plant Vine-Cuttings, and examine the budded trees.
27. Weed and fork Strawberry-beds.
28. Thin Apricots.
29. Look over the Vines, and pull off improper buds.
30. Examine the grafted trees.
31. Water and lay some turf round fresh-planted trees.
32. Turn up the weather-boards on the tops of walls in gentle rain.
33. In a very plentiful year thin Apricots very much.
34. Produce of the Fruit-Garden in April.

The

126 TABLE OF CONTENTS FOR APRIL.

The Flower-Garden and Shrubbery.

35. Plant Myrtles against a South-wall, and several hardy Green-house plants.
36. Dig up Gravel-walks and roll them.
37. Repair Lawns and Grass-walks, by planting a small spot of Pea-grass.
38. Finish planting and sowing Perennial, Biennial and Annual Flowers.
39. Plant Tuberoses for blowing, and the off-sets in the Seminary.
40. Weed constantly beds of seedling-flowers.
41. Cover the beds of curious flowers with mats.
42. Attend the Auriculas, and water the seed-beds.
43. Finish planting Shrubs and Evergreens.
44. Sow the seeds of Shrubs and Trees.
45. Constantly weed the seed-beds.
46. Take away the mats from the Myrtles, &c. planted against South-walls.
47. Attend the Annuals, and fresh pot them.
48. Stir up the earth in Carnation pots, and sow seed.
49. All Shrubs and Flowers in pots should be set in pans.
50. Slip and sow Balm of Gilead.
51. Weed, mow, and roll Grass-walks.
52. Destroy weeds constantly this month, as their seeds begin to vegetate.
53. Cut off all dead branches from the Shrubs.
54. Trees and Shrubs in flower in April.

The Nursery and Seminary.

55. Examine the omissions of the former month.
56. Sow Firs, Larches and Pines.
57. Transplant Evergreen Timber-trees.
58. Water Horse-chestnuts as they begin to shoot.

A P R I L.

THE KITCHEN-GARDEN.

A P R I L.

THE

KITCHEN-GARDEN.

SO much business is necessary to be performed last month in sowing and planting, that it is very necessary carefully to revise the operations, least there is any thing omitted which may cause you to lose the season.

2. Finish planting the Asparagus early in the month, if not done before; weed the old beds frequently, and hoe the alleys, for nothing looks worse than Asparagus beds covered with weeds, which hinder you from seeing it when you cut it, the nettles also sting your fingers; and as the plants remain many years on the same ground, every thing should be done to preserve the earth in full vigour; besides, several crops of different weeds the year round exhaust the ground more than the crops themselves.

3. Continue planting Long-podded and Windsor Beans, and sowing of Marrowfat Peas every fortnight, but now do it on the most shady and moist ground.

4. French Beans may be sown every week this month, but dry weather must be chosen for it; and if much cold rain follows, you may depend on it the seed will be rotten, and you must not expect they will grow.

G

Still

Still continue to sow Radishes, Spinach, Cresses and Mustard, and several sorts of Lettuces.

5. Hoe the ground well with a sharp hoe round the Cabbages and Cauliflowers, and draw the earth up to them; cutting some of the fibres will be of service, and cause them to throw out more.

6. Plant out the Melons and Cucumbers, as you see them arrive at a proper size for it, and keep up the beds of those in bearing to a good heat.

7. Prick out Cauliflowers and Celery from the seed-beds, also the Cabbages and Savoy.

8. The aromatic herbs, &c. directed last month, to be planted by slips and cuttings, may still be continued to be done this; those raised last year will have made good roots, and should be now planted out in rainy weather, with good balls of earth, where they are to remain.

9. Sow more Turneps, and hoe those already come up to about six inches distance, you must sow every fortnight to have a regular succession for the table.

10. Sow also Scorzonera, Salsify, Purslane, Celery and some Finochia, but that must be in drills a foot asunder.

11. Attend the beds of Onions, Lettuces, Carrots and Leeks; by no means suffer the weeds to be as high as the crops, the damage they will receive by it can never be repaired afterwards, and as these are some of the most valuable crops in your garden, too much attention cannot be paid them.

12. Hoe the ground where Potatoes are planted, before they appear, if the weeds are sprouting, which is generally the case; or if they are not planted

THE KITCHEN-GARDEN.

123

planted so regularly, as you will be in danger of cutting the roots, you must wait till they have just appeared before you do it.

13. The ground must be constantly stirred near Peas and Beans; and if they seem rather stunted by the dryness of the weather, poorness of the ground, or any other cause, dig near them with a three tined fork; the breaking of a few fibres, instead of hurting them, will cause them to throw out many more; this is almost done as soon as hoeing, and is of double the service; to convince you of it, and to induce you to practise it, hoe two or three rows, instead of digging, and you will find the difference, but particularly if dry weather continues. The Peas must have the earth drawn up to them, and the larger sorts some sticks put to them for their support; in a small kitchen-garden, this is absolutely necessary, and you afterwards have the convenience of gathering them, without being so much wetted by them after, or in rain, as when they lye on the ground.

14. Prick out the Celery plants from the seed-bed into others, of rich light earth, at about three or four inches distance; water them and shade them with a mat if necessary, till they have taken root; sow also some more seed.

15. After rain look out for snails and slugs, or turn some ducks into the garden, and they will catch many for you; for the first hour or two, they will be so intent after the insects, they will not attempt to eat any of the plants, but do not leave them in too long; caterpillars also should be searched for among the cabbages, and destroyed before they arrive at a size to do much damage.

G 2

16. The

16. The Melons which have two or three joints, must have the ends pinched off, to cause them to throw out runners; stir the earth frequently, and add more from time to time as the plants spread.

17. Take off the young shoots from the Artichokes, that they may not rob the principal stems.

If you are fond of young Carrots, sow a small bed to come in, in the Autumn.

18. Cut off the tops of the Beans which are in flower; at the end of the month, plant more of such sorts as you are fondest of, and sow Peas likewise.

19. Towards the end of the month make beds for planting out Melons and Cucumbers under hand or bell-glasses; make the beds above ground, for the opportunity of lining the sides when the heat declines; in May they may be made within the ground.

Dung in many places is so scarce and dear, it cannot be procured in plenty, but if you have sufficient, make the beds four feet wide and about two feet thick; sow plenty of seed that you may choose only strong plants.

20. Never have your Melons and Cucumbers to grow near each other, they are of the same genus, and the farina will inevitably mix and cause both sorts to degenerate; the earth for the Melons should be about eighteen inches thick; without a proper depth the roots cannot have sufficient nourishment.

21. Capsicums are a pickle so much esteemed, and only want to be put into good vinegar, without any other preparation, that you should have plenty

THE ORCHARD AND FRUIT-GARDEN. 125

plenty of them; the seeds may now be sown on a gentle hot-bed.

If you have any walls or pales which want covering, nothing will do it so quick as sowing the various sorts of Gourds.

A P R I L.

22. The Produce of the Kitchen-Garden.

Asparagus	Coleworts	Peas
Beans	Corn-salad	Potatoes
Balm	Cresses	Radishes
Beets	Endive	Sage
Borage	Eschalots	Sorrel
Boorcole	<i>Dry and Green</i>	Savoy
Burnet	Horse-Radish	Spinach
Brocoli	Leeks	Sprouts of vari-
Cabbages	Lettuces	ous sorts
Carrots	Mint	Thyme
Celery	Mustard	Turnep-tops
Cauliflowers	Onions	Water-Cresses
Chardons	Parsley	Winter Savoury
Chervil		

On the Hot-beds.

Asparagus	French-beans	Strawberries
Carrots	Mushrooms	Turneps
Cucumbers	Purslane	

A P R I L.

The Orchard and Fruit-Garden.

23. Finish planting Fruit-trees the beginning of the month, and after they are planted, the

G 3

ground

126 THE ORCHARD AND FRUIT-GARDEN

ground must be watered and well mulched, or they will not succeed; the advantage you have by planting, though it is late, is saving a year; but if you choose to be at the expence of trained trees, which are planted in baskets, there is very little danger; but to do those trees proper justice, they should be removed in Autumn, and then you will be in no doubt of having some fruit the first year; but if removed so very late, there will be some hazard of the fruit falling off before ripe; however, if you do not regard the price, which for Peaches and Nectarines is about five or six shillings, I would sooner buy such than wait three years; every gentleman should always keep a half dozen or more planted in baskets against a low reed-hedge, for these trees are very frequently killed by blights in this climate, and you want ready-grown trees to fill up the vacancies against the walls.

24. Water new planted trees if the weather is very dry, particularly over their heads; but if trees are well mulched, they will want but little watering, except their leaves and branches.

If you perceive any Fruit-trees blighted, instantly apply some hogs-dung, dig it in with a fork, and water the ground well; you will soon see a great alteration, the curled leaves also must be pulled off, and wash the leaves and branches well with a painter's brush, with salt and water, then strew some tobacco-dust out of a dredging-box over the leaves, repeating it for two or three days.

25. If the caterpillars have begun to attack the trees, at first you will find them in a heap together; but if you neglect them for a few days

THE ORCHARD AND FRUIT-GARDEN. 127

days, they will have spread all over the trees, and will cause you sometimes the trouble; besides, before the leaves are grown to their full size, you will more easily find them; therefore do not neglect frequently searching for them this month, not only in the Fruit-garden, but on the standard trees in the Orchard.

26. Omit not to plant out the Vine-cuttings, if not yet done.

Examine carefully and frequently all the trees budded last Summer; pull off all the shoots which come from the stock, and if any of the leaves are curled, it is owing to insects, and they must be instantly taken to prevent them from spreading.

27. If the Strawberry-beds have been omitted till now, defer them no longer, for the weeds will greatly weaken them; and if the end of the month is dry, they must be watered; nothing pays better for that trouble than Strawberries, and many years without it; you will have very little fruit.

28. The Apricots towards the end of the month will want thinning frequently; for you cannot attempt to do it properly all at once, and by doing it often, they afford you constant supplies for tarts.

29. Examine the Vines at their first shooting, and pull off all buds which come out improperly; it prevents much trouble afterwards, and does not weaken the trees so much; in this climate no fruit wants so much assistance as the Vine, particularly to bring it forwards; for many very valuable grapes by shooting so late are not ripe in the Autumn.

30. The new grafted trees must be constantly looked after, to see the clay is not cracked or

128 THE ORCHARD AND FRUIT GARDEN.

fallen off, for if either air or wet gets at them, the grafts will decay; therefore new clay must be applied directly, if wanted.

31. The Orchard must be attended to, to see that the newly-planted trees have not been displaced by the March winds; if necessary place some stakes to support them.

If the weather proves dry, some water must be given them; then procure turf with coarse long grass, lay this round the tree with the grass downwards, and it will keep the earth moist a long time; this is much better than frequently watering them, and saves a great expence.

32. The Wall-trees which have boards placed on the tops of the walls, to keep off the perpendicular wet, should in gentle rains have them turned up, but turn them down again at night; if they have not hinges to them you lose this advantage.

33. Apricots are trees which seldom bear plentifully for two years together, it is frequently owing to leaving too many on the trees; in a very plentiful year, thin one-third of your trees very much, not leaving a fruit at the last thinning nearer than six inches to each other, it will give you the chance of a moderate crop the next year, unless prevented by blights.

34. The

fallen

A P R I L.

34. The Produce of the Fruit-Garden.

ALMONDS

APPLES

Golden Russet

John Apple

Piles Russet

Stone Pippin

Wheeler's Russet

APRICOTS

Currants and

Gooseberries for Tarts

CHESNUTS

PEARS

Bon-Chretien

Carmelite

Easter Bergamot

German Muscat.

St. Martial

Winter Orange Pear

PEARS for Baking

Catillac

English Warden.

On the Hot-beds.

STRAWBERRIES.

A P R I L.

The Flower-Garden and Shrubbery.

35. Myrtles are flowering shrubs greatly esteemed by most; but many persons think without a green-house or their being placed in a warm room in winter, they cannot be preserved; yet there are two methods by which they may be managed in the open air: one is by placing them in a deep pit in a warm situation the beginning of Winter, and covered with mats or glasses; the other is by planting them against a South-wall, defending them by three boards projecting from the wall, and covered either with mats or a glass in the Winter; in this situation they will

thrive amazingly, and be covered in Summer entirely with flowers, especially the broad-leaved sort, and this is the month they should be planted.

The Myrtles you intend planting should now be pitched on; the common broad-leaved is the hardiest, next the upright or Italian small-leaved; plant two out of three of those sorts, and any of the others you like or have; dig the earth out of the border two feet deep and three feet square for each tree, choose some young healthy plants from one to two feet high, and cut off any shoots as prevent them from being spread properly and regularly against the wall; procure one barrow of fresh loamy earth, another of rotten neat's dung, and a third of the remains of an old hot-bed; these should be very well mixed together, and frequently turned before used; fill the hole with it, let it settle for some days, and then plant the Myrtles; if six feet of border are so prepared, you may plant two broad-leaved ones and a smaller narrow-leaved sort betwixt them, for they will not shoot so much as the other.

In mild showery weather let them be planted, and they will want no other care till Winter, except nailing a few of the shoots to the wall, and watering them in very dry weather.

In the same manner plant Laurel-leaved Magnolias, Goa Cedars, Winter Cherries, several sorts of Jasmins, Olive-trees, Oleanders, and many other hardy Greenhouse plants, which will be very ornamental in courts near houses, and can be preserved through the Winter with only mats being placed before them at night, and rolled up in the day time; but all these mentioned should be planted in loam without dung, and if some bulbous roots are planted also close to the wall,

wall, they will come much earlier by being covered in the Winter.

36. If the weather last month did not permit the Gravel-walks to be digged up and rolled, they must now be done; the Grass-walks also must be frequently rolled and mown, and if Plantain, Dandelion, or other disagreeable weeds appear, let them be picked out.

37. If Lawns or Grass-walks begin to decay, repair such places by fresh turf or else by seeds; but do not, as is ignorantly done by some, sow hay seeds, which is nothing but a general mixture of improper plants; procure from a common a yard square of the finest turf you can find there, cut two inches thick: with a narrow-pointed knife pick out every plant you see, leaving only the plants of the fine grass (which is one of the species of Poa-Grass,) cut it into nine pieces and plant them in a bed in your garden, at about six inches asunder; weed the bed constantly, and gather the seed as it ripens, from this you will have a few ounces of seed, and by sowing them again you will soon raise many pounds, and never be at a loss for sowing with the true sort your decayed Grass-walks; but if you want a large quantity of seed, instead of planting each foot of turf, you may pull it into pieces, and pick out the roots of the grass, and plant them in rows at six inches distance, and the rows a foot asunder; you will easily know the right grass without the assistance of a Botanist.

38. If you do not early this month finish planting all the perennial flowers, it will cause you to have much trouble in watering them, and even losing many.

Still

Still continue sowing annuals of various sorts, but the tender ones must be sown on gentle hot-beds, or covered with glasses or mats.

You may also sow various sorts of biennials or perennials, if not yet done, as directed last month.

39. If you choose to have any Tuberoses, procure some large sound roots at the Seedshops; take off the off-sets and plant one strong root in a pot about nine inches deep, and seven over, filled with rich light earth; water them gently and place the pots on a moderate hot-bed; as the roots begin to shoot, give them air, and a little water, first warmed, and as the plants advance, they must have more air and water: plant the off-sets in a warm border, and if they are preserved in Winter by covering them with tan, perhaps in two years some of them will be strong enough to blow; the second Autumn, when the leaves are entirely decayed, take them up, and some few of the largest will be strong enough for blowing, the rest must be planted again the following April; few persons take this method, because the Italian roots are generally but two shillings a dozen.

40. Beds of seedling plants, of every kind, must be constantly looked after and weeded, for otherwise the weeds in one week will frequently destroy a crop of young plants.

41. The beds of Anemones, Ranunculuses, Hyacinths and Tulips, will now want constant attendance, those which are in flower should be covered with Mats or Canvas to preserve the flowers longer in beauty; the beds also should not have a single weed on them, and the earth must be stirred every week with a small hoe, to give it a freshness and neatness.

40. The

42. The Auriculas also in the stand must be constantly looked after; in stormy weather the canvase or mats be let down, for one heavy shower coming on them would take off the fine powder of the leaves and flowers and spoil their beauty; the pans also in which the pots stand, must always have some water in them, but a little at a time; the slips may now be taken off and planted in small pots.

The beds of seedling Auriculas and Polyanthus will want weeding, and frequent but gentle watering in dry weather.

43. Finish planting early in the month, Shrubs and Evergreens of all sorts, and when planted let them be well mulched.

44. The seeds of all sorts of Trees and shrubs should now be sown as early as possible this month; I have sown them as late as the end of May, when the ships have arrived late from America; but then many did not come up the first year.

45. The seed-beds also of any sown last year, or early this, must be frequently looked over, nor should any weeds ever remain on them; for frequently in a night's time, after a gentle shower, most of the young plants will appear, therefore the bed should be always entirely clear of weeds; and whenever you see an opportunity spread some fresh earth over the bed, it greatly strengthens seedling plants.

46. Myrtles or any other hardy Greenhouse-plants, planted in the ground, may when the weather begins to be mild, have the mats entirely taken away, without wanting to be covered any longer at night.

47. The

47. The tender Annuals raised early on hot-beds, and planted in small pots, must be removed into larger; the lights also must be raised up to give them room to advance; the second crop also will now want potting; the great beauty of Annuals depend on their being large plants, and if not sowed early, it is impossible.

48. The Carnation pots must be constantly weeded, and watered, the earth stirred every fortnight, and a little fresh added to repair the settling, and as the spindles begin to advance, your sticks must be ready.

The seeds of Pinks and Carnations may now be sown; also Polyanthus-seed, but being so late, many of the plants will not be strong enough to flower the next year.

49. All Shrubs and perennial flowers in pots must be looked after, the earth stirred up, weeds taken away, and some fresh earth added; in dry weather also, take care the pans in which they stand have plenty of water, for none should be without pans.

50. Slip and sow Balm of Gilead in light rich earth; except you want seed, never let the seed ripen, for it weakens the plants very much.

51. Towards the end of the month, the Grass-walks must be frequently rolled and mowed; if neglected now, they will never appear in beauty all the Summer; examine if there are Dandelion, Plantain, or other weeds and take them away.

You may yet plant Box, but it will want much watering, especially if a dry Summer ensues.

52. Weeds are of so much consequence, particularly destroying the beauty and neatness of a flower-garden and shrubbery, that if possible they

they should never be suffered to appear; therefore during all the Summer months constantly make use of a Dutch hoe; it dispatches a great quantity of ground very quick, particularly, if the hoes are made with a late improvement of both edges, being made to cut the weeds, and the ground can be left neat without the trouble of raking it afterwards; but in small borders, a rake must be used.

53. Never suffer broken or dead branches to remain on the Shrubs, but constantly take them off with a sharp knife, and pick off all decayed leaves.

A P R I L.

54. Trees and Shrubs in Flower.

ALMONDS	Early Red
Single Dwarf	Hypericum Frutex
Double Dwarf	Judas-Tree
White. Red	Red. White
Amelanchier	Jasmin, the yellow
Aria Theophrasti	Laburnums
Bay-Tree	Larches
Berberry-Tree	Laurustinus
Benjamin-Tree	Laurels
Bilberry-Tree	Lilacs
Bladder-Nut	White
Cherries	Blue
Cherry-Plum	Purple
Cornish Cherry	Persian
Double-flowering	Peaches. Double Dwarf
Bird Cherry	Pear-Tree
Hawthorn	Double-flowering
Cockspur	Privet
Honey-Suckles	Scorpion Senna
Early White	Service-Tree

FLOWERS.

136 THE NURSERY AND SEMINARY.

FLOWERS.

Alysson of Crete	Lily, the Persian
Anemones	Lychnis
Auriculas	Linarias
Arums	Narcissuses
Colchicums	Moth-Mullein
Crocuses	Muscaria
Crown Imperials	Ornithogalums
Cyclamens	Paeonies
Columbines	Periwinkle
Daffodils	Pilewort, double
Daisies	Polyanthuses
Dens Canis	Polyanthus-Narcissuses
Fritillaries	Pulsatillas
Fumitory	Ranunculuses
Gentianellas	Saxifrage, double
Heart's Ease	Snowdrops
Hepaticas	Great Snowdrops
Hyacinths	Stock-Gilliflowers
Honey-Wort	Tulips
Iris	Venetian Vetch
Jonquils	Violets
Lilly of the Valley	Verbascum
Lady-Smocks, double	Wall-Flowers

The Nursery and Seminary.

55. The weather at this time of the year is so unsettled, that frequently the necessary operations of the last month cannot be performed; in that case finish them as early in this as possible, for one day lost now in sowing and planting, is equal to two or three earlier in the season.

56. The

THE NURSERY AND SEMINARY. 137

56. The beginning of the month sow the seeds of all the different sorts of Firs, Larches, and Pines, according to the directions under each separate sort.

57. Transplant the seedling plants of Firs, Larches and Pines, according to the following distances.

Larches and Scotch Firs, of one year old, in rows at five inches distance, and the rows three inches asunder: those that have been transplanted once, may now be removed into the nursery in rows at three feet, and the plants eighteen inches asunder.

Spruce Firs of one year old into beds six feet wide, at the distance of fourteen inches by ten; at four years old, in rows at three feet by one and a half, unless planted out where they are to remain.

Silver Firs one year old seedlings, in beds, at six inches distance by three; and if three years old, in beds six feet wide at the distance of fourteen inches by ten.

Weymouth Pines, of one year old, in beds six feet wide, at ten inches by six; when two year old, in rows at three feet distance, and eighteen inches asunder; when they have remained here two or three years, they must be taken up, and if not then wanted, must be planted at three feet distance and the plants two feet asunder.

Swamp Pines in the same manner as the Weymouth.

Stone Pines, at one year old, in rows at two feet distance, and the plants one foot asunder; when three years old, where they are to remain, for they will not bear transplanting when large; but if your ground is not ready, then plant them in

In a flower-pot, and you may preserve them two or three years longer, before they need be planted where they are to remain.

58. Horse-Chesnuts make their whole year's growth in three weeks or a month, therefore at that crisis, which is the latter end of April, the ground should be well hoed, and the plants watered plentifully if the weather is dry.

TABLE of CONTENTS

For MAY.

The Kitchen-Garden.

1. **S**UFFER no weeds to flower.
2. Fork the ground near Peas and Beans.
3. Sow Peas and plant Beans for the late crops.
4. Sow the large sorts of Kidney-beans.
5. Sow Cresses and Mustard for Seed.
6. Plant out Capficums, Tomatos, Celery and Gourds.
7. Transplant Savoy and Cabbages for Winter use.
8. Sow Melon-feed for Bell-glasses and oiled Paper.
9. Fork up the ground round Cabbages and Cauliflowers where Spinach and Radishes have grown.
10. Break gently some of the Cauliflower leaves to cover the Flower.
11. Transplant Radishes for seed.
12. Hoe Onions and Carrots, and sow Carrots for Autumn use.
13. Transplant Lettuces upon North-borders, and sow more seed.
14. Place stakes to the seed-beds of Leeks, Onions, Cabbages, &c.
15. Hoe Turneps to a proper distance and sow more seed.
16. Sow

140 TABLE OF CONTENTS FOR MAY.

- 16 Sow Cabbage-turnep, and Turnep-rooted Cabbage.
 17. Sow Cucumbers for Bell and Hand-glasses.
 18. Attend the Cucumber and Melons under frames.
 19. Earth up Fimochia, and sow Skirrets, Salsafy and Scornozera.
 20. Sow Cucumbers for pickling, and plant out others.
 21. An improved method of raising Cucumbers.
 22. To raise Melons without Dung, Earth, or Water.
 23. Plant out Spring-sown Cauliflowers and sow more seed.
 24. Sow Brocoli and Boorcole.
 25. Tye up early Cabbages
 26. Lay tiles under Scarlet Strawberries in Hot-beds, and water them.
 27. Kill the Black Flies on Cucumbers, or Red Spiders on Melons, by the Fumigating Bellows.
 28. Produce of the Kitchen-Garden in May.
- The Orchard and Fruit-Garden.

29. Examine the Fruit-trees, and disbud them.
30. Search for Caterpillars in Orchards.
31. Thin Apricots.
32. Description of a Tub to water Strawberries.
33. Examine Strawberry-beds for Male Hautbois, and mark them.
34. Male Hautbois or Hermaphrodite Strawberries to be planted amongst the Chilis.
35. Apply Quicksilver or Smoak to trees infected with Insects.
36. Water Fruit-trees attacked with Insects.
37. Disbud

TABLE OF CONTENTS FOR MAY. 141

37. Disbud and nail Vines.
38. Take off Clay from new-grafted Trees.
39. Look over Espalier and Dwarf Fruit-trees.
40. Stocks budded last Summer to be examined.
41. Produce of the Orchard and Fruit-Garden in May.

The Flower-Garden and Shrubbery.

42. Cover the beds of Hyacinths, Anemones, Tulips, and Ranunculuses.
43. Take up the roots of Crocuses, Snowdrops, Jonquils, &c.
44. Water newly-planted Shrubs.
45. Place sticks to the Carnations, and fresh earth them.
46. Tender Annuals to be removed to another Hot-bed.
47. Break off the seed-vessels of Tulips, and take them up.
48. Lay Hyacinth roots in ridges to ripen.
49. Take up the Roots of Saffron and other Autumnal bulbs.
50. Hardy Annuals to be planted out, and sow more seed.
51. Remove Auriculas which have flowered into the shade.
52. Plant Tuberoses to blow in Autumn.
53. Transplant and sow Perennial Flowers.
54. Destroy weeds before they flower.
55. Mow and roll the Walks, catch Worms, and cut the Water-tables.
56. Look frequently over Rose-trees for Insects.
57. Plant out and sow Mignonette near the windows.

58. Prepare

142 **TABLE OF CONTENTS FOR MAY.**

- 58. Prepare an airy Glass-case for Cockscombs.
- 59. Lay Evergreens.
- 60. Trees and Shrubs in Flower in May.

The Nursery and Seminary.

- 61. Finish planting Firs and Pines early in the month.
- 62. Water beds of seedlings and shade them.
- 63. Weed and water beds of Quick.
- 64. Weed and dig young Quick-Hedges.
- 65. Examine the grafts of Elms.
- 66. Pull off Buds from Elms and Limes.
- 67. Plantations of Poplars and Willows to be looked over.
- 68. Destroy Weeds before they feed.

MAY,

MAY.

THE

KITCHEN-GARDEN.

1. **WEEDS** are now particularly to be guarded against; for if they prevail, there is certain destruction to all the young crops; those with downy seeds should never be permitted to flower, for if the flowers once open, tho' they are soon after cut down, and remain upon the ground, they will still open their seeds; the heaps of the compost and the dunghill should be frequently turned over at top, to destroy such weeds as Groundsel, Nightshade, Shepherd's pouch, Fumitory, Pimpernel, Chickweed, Bindweed, Nettles, and many other sorts.

2. If this month is dry, the ground along the rows of Peas and Beans should be forked up, as directed last month, the earth drawn up to the Peas, and sticks placed to those that want them.

3. Continue still to sow Peas and plant Beans for late crops, upon moist ground; but they must be the Mazagan Beans and the Hotspur Peas.

4. The large sorts of Kidney-beans, both the Dutch and the Scarlet, should now be planted, but these must have poles to support them, or if against a wall, strings will do.

5. Sow some rows of Cresses and Mustard for seed, but not so thick as if for cutting, and let the

the rows be two feet asunder; in the intervals may be planted some Lettuces which will soon come away; it is very bad management in a gardener not to raise such seeds as these himself, and indeed if he is careful and not straightened for room, he ought to lay out but very little money that way; on the contrary, he ought rather to have some to sell or to exchange with his friends for other things.

Sow Purslane and small Sallading every three or four days, or else it will be too large for eating.

6. Plant out from the hot-beds Capsicums for pickling, Tomatas and Celery into drills; also Gourds and Pumpkins upon dunghills, for it is there where they thrive the best.

7. The Savoy and Cabbages for Winter use must now be transplanted.

The Savoy must not be planted in a close place, nor near any Walls or Hedges, for in such places they will be drawn up very weak, and be certainly destroyed by insects of various sorts, and they will be very small.

8. Sow Melon-seeds early in the month upon a hot-bed for plants to put out under bell, hand-glasses, or oiled paper; sow it in pots about eight inches deep, and when the rough leaf appears, remove each plant into a separate small pot, to be ready for planting out next month.

9. The ground where the early Spinach and Radishes grew, betwixt Cabbages and Cauliflowers, should now be forked up, which will entirely destroy the weeds, and greatly assist them.

10. The Cauliflowers must now be frequently looked over, where the flower appears, three or four leaves should be gently broken down to cover it, to preserve it from the sun and rain.

11. In

11. In cloudy or moist weather choose some of the finest, straight, largest, and best coloured Radishes of each sort to be planted for seed; if you were to leave them in the ground you could not be a judge, that they were good and proper for the purpose.

The birds are exceeding fond of this seed, therefore it should not be sowed in a remote place, but near to where your men are generally at work, and in an open spot; the Radishes must be planted two feet asunder in the rows, and the rows at three feet distance, and generally must be watered to cause them to strike root.

12. Hoe Onions and Carrots before the weeds over-top them, for if they are neglected while young, the crops will be worth but very little; some more Carrots also must be sown for Autumn use, if you like them young.

13. Lettuces are in general so much esteemed, that there should be care taken to have a constant supply of them, some therefore should now be transplanted into North borders, and more seed sown.

14. Most plants that are running up to seed want some support, particularly Leeks and Onions; some stakes must be placed along the sides of the beds, and either thin poles or strings be fastened to them. Cabbages, Savoys, and Brocoli also, generally want assistance, and if you neglect them and let them lie on the ground, you will lose half the seed.

15. Hoe Turneps to a proper distance, according to the sorts, whether it is the first or second hoeing, and sow more seed.

16. The Cabbage-Turnep and Turnep-rooted Cabbage should be sown early this month in
H ground

ground well digged; the seed should be sown but moderately thick, for as these are chiefly intended to be eaten by cattle, they should not be stunted while young; the weeds also should be constantly pulled up whilst in the seed-bed, and if the plants stand there too thick before they are pricked out, let them be thinned in proper time.

17. According to the mildness of the weather, you must now be preparing Cucumbers to be planted under Bell or Hand-glasses; a slight hot-bed must be made for that purpose, unless you have room in some other beds, and there they may be raised in pots, and afterwards each one planted into a small pot; by this method they will be readily transplanted under the Bell or Hand-glasses, and there want but very little shading and watering till they have taken root, which by each having a ball of earth to their roots, they will readily do, and much labour and expence saved.

18. The Cucumbers and Melons under frames must be covered with mats in the middle of the day for a few hours, particularly if you have not laid a sufficient quantity of earth over the dung; then you must frequently water them, which spoils the flavour of the Melons; but if there were about eighteen inches for them and twelve for the Cucumbers, they would want much less watering.

19. Fenchia may still be sown in drills, also Skirrets, Salsafy, and Scorzonera, and draw the earth up to the Fenchia which was sown last month.

20. Towards the end of the month Cucumbers may be sown in the open ground for pickling, and if you have rotten dung to spare, put
a barrow

a barrow of it to each hole, and lay about six inches of earth over it.

The Cucumbers raised in pots for the Bell and Hand-glasses, will now want to be planted out, dig one or more trenches three feet wide and eighteen inches deep.

Fill this trench with hot dung, and lay only half of the earth over the dung, to make it about nine inches thick, raking the other earth level in the alleys; mark the holes at three feet and a half asunder, and plant four good plants in each, put on the glasses directly, water them moderately, and if you have not mats to spare, shade each glass with a few Cabbage leaves till they are rooted.

Any sort of Cucumbers will do, either the long prickly or the green or white Turkey, in that suit your own taste; and if by any accident you are not provided with plants, you must be contented to sow about ten or a dozen seeds under each glass, and they will only be a fortnight or three weeks later.

When these plants are come up, they must be thinned, and as soon as they are in the rough leaf, leave only four of the strongest.

21. Particular care should be taken to procure good Cucumber-seed: nature having furnished this plant with tendrils, plainly indicates that she never intended it to trail on the ground, yet how contrary do we act to her designs, when we suffer this plant, which is a native of a warm climate, to lie on the moist ground to produce its fruit, especially in such a climate as this?

The different flavour of Cucumbers raised otherways, is a sufficient reason for our altering the present method of cultivating them, at least

to those who are curious, and pay a proper regard to their health; the difference, in point of wholesomeness, is very great between those raised in the common method, and others trained against walls.

The excellence of a Cucumber consists in having the flesh firm, well flavoured, very few seeds in it, and almost all solid; train them against walls and they will have these qualities; whilst those raised on the ground will be quite the reverse, and full of seeds, before they have half attained their natural size.

For two or three plants for seed, plant them at six inches distance from a South-wall, (the ground being properly prepared as for others), and as the runners shoot nail them with shreds against the wall; Melons also will do very well, but they should have the light of a hot-bed frame placed before them for a few weeks.

If you are not willing to give yourself the trouble for more than raising for seed, make a slight frame with three laths, and nail more across at the distance of every four inches, or some small round sticks: by setting such a frame against every two Cucumbers, they will support themselves very well, or even some sticks, as for Peas, greatly assist them; the loppings of Elm-trees are the best for this purpose, as there are so many small horizontal branches from the main stem; for the pickling Cucumbers prepare some of these Elm-branches, it will prevent them from being spotted.

22. Melons have lately been found to be raised without the expence of dung, and in general better flavoured. Mr. Reynolds of Adisham in Kent, communicated this method to the Society in

in the Strand, in 1768; I shall therefore give the account in his own words, as published in the first vol. of the Repository.

Method of Raising Melons without Earth, Dung or Water.

“ Prepare a bed of cast-off Tanners bark, four feet deep, six feet wide, and twelve feet in length; cover it with four lights: no rain or water is to be admitted, for either of them would retard the sweating of the bed. This bed is to be prepared about a month before the seeds are sown. March is a proper season for this purpose, for private use.

“ When the bed becomes warm, which generally happens in about 20 days, a few Melon-seeds are put into warm milk, in an earthen vessel which is pressed down into the bark-bed, where it is to remain thirty-six hours, in order to promote the vegetation of the seeds, then at equal distances, open four holes in the bed, each nine inches in diameter and five inches deep. Having in readiness about a peck of pounded bark, saw-dust like, put some of it at the bottom of the holes to the thickness of three inches: on this bark place some of the seeds, pressing them down a little with the finger: then cover these seeds with two inches more of the powdered bark, pressing the whole down with the hand.

“ When the plants are advanced to a proper size, make choice of the best and take the others away at pleasure, giving them proper pruning, and as much warm air as possible during the Summer.

“ I have for several years, (says Mr. Reynolds)
 “ in this manner raised as good Melons as can
 “ be desired; and I think the fruit is better
 “ tasted than what is raised on stinking dung-
 “ hills, and perhaps wholesomer.

“ In this method we are not annoyed by worms
 “ snails, or insects of any kind. Hot-beds of this
 “ kind may be extended to other plants.”

23. Plant out in rainy weather the Cauli-
 flower-plants sown in the Spring for the second
 or third crop: the last week in the month sow
 more seed to succeed these, to come in, in October.

24. Procure some good Brocoli-seed, both
 purple and white, for the principal crop; there
 is some which comes in very early, sow that the
 beginning of the month, the other at the end,
 on some light rich ground, rather in a shady
 situation, but neither near a wall nor under the
 drip of trees, which would draw them up weak
 and with long shanks. Sow also Boorcole.

25. The early Cabbages should now have their
 leaves tyed together, and it will greatly forward
 them in cabbaging; the earth also should be drawn
 up to the stems, and if the weather is very dry,
 digging between the rows with a fork will be of
 great service to them.

26. Lay tiles under the bunches of fruit of the
 Scarlet Strawberries in frames, or pieces of china
 plates or Dutch tiles, the polished china tile is
 preferable to the other, they preserve them more
 from dirt, and ripen the fruit sooner.

27. If either the Cucumbers are infected with
 Black Flies or Melons with Red-Spiders, apply
 tobacco smoak by means of a pair of Fumigating
 Bellows; keep the smoak as long as you can in
 the frames, and repeat it two or three times.

The

THE ORCHARD AND FRUIT-GARDEN. 151

The Society in the Strand gave Mr. Green, Flower-Gardener at Kew, a premium of twenty pounds in 1771, for this discovery; the Bellows may be bought of Mr. Derby in Union-Court Holborn for twenty-seven shillings; they will be wanted for many other uses in the garden.

M A Y.

28. The Produce of the Kitchen-Garden.

Asparagus	Corn-Sallad	Peas
Beans	Cresses	Potatoes
Balm	Endive	Radishes
Beets	Eschalots	Sage
Borage	green	Sorrel
Boorcole	Horle-radish	Spinach
Brocoli	Leeks	Sprouts of vari-
Cabbages	Lettuces	ous sorts
Carrots	Marjoram	Thyme
Cauliflowers	Mint	Turnep-tops
Chardons	Mustard	Water-Cresses
Chervil	Onions	Winter Savory.
Coleworts	Parsley	

On the Hot-beds.

Asparagus	French-Beans	Purslane
Carrots	Melons	Strawberries
Cucumbers	Mushrooms	Turneps

M A Y.

The Orchard and Fruit-Garden.

29. By the proper management of Fruit-trees in this month, much trouble is saved afterwards in their pruning; examine them therefore frequently

152 THE ORCHARD AND FRUIT-GARDEN.

quently, and pull off all buds which come out in improper places, or grow straight forwards; such shoots rob the fruit of their nourishment, and now may be easily pulled off by your finger and thumb.

30. Caterpillars are such enemies to Fruit-trees that you cannot be too much on your guard against them, they frequently will eat all the leaves off an Apple-tree, and prevent the fruit from growing; if you find trees attacked with them, endeavour with long poles in the middle of the day to beat them off, or if you have a small water-engine, apply that, which will be of double service in washing the trees.

31. Apricots must be thinned two or three times this month; it is better to have fewer large ones, than many small ones.

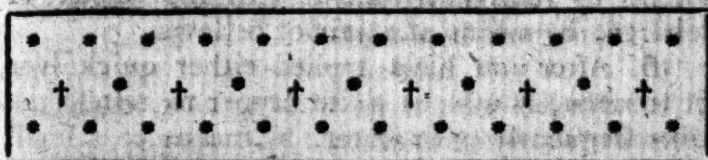
32. Strawberries are plants which want frequent watering, if there be not rain while they are in bloom; if you have many beds, buy a copper machine, which is in the shape of a rolling-pin, perforated with small holes; this is fixed into a watering-tub, and on the inside of the tub, it is stopped by a wooden peg with a string to it; when you come into the path betwixt the beds, you pull out the peg, and whilst you wheel the tub of water, the plants are watered in a very expeditious manner.

33. Examine the beds of Hautbois Strawberries, to see that there be a proper number of male plants; they are easily known from the female. The male hath twenty or more *stamina*, adjoining to the bottom of the petals, which are almost a quarter of an inch long; the *stamina* of the female flower are scarcely visible. Put down a stick to each male, that you may know in Autumn where

THE ORCHARD AND FRUIT-GARDEN. 153

where to find the runners; when you make a fresh plantation, plant on each bed three rows, the two outermost rows all females; let the middle row be planted in quincunx with one of each. If your beds are planted regularly, and the plants kept distinct, you may remove them now with a ball of earth without hurting them, and form them in the following manner.

A proper Plantation of Male and Female Hautbois Strawberries.



The Daggers denote the male plants, six of which are sufficient for about every twenty-nine females.

34. It is for want of the knowledge of the sexes in plants, that so many plantations of Strawberries are not fruitful. The Chili Strawberries at present in Europe are all female, therefore, without some of the male Hautbois, or other Strawberries which are Hermaphrodite, you can have no fruit from them.

When you make a plantation of Chilis, it must be made with either every other plant in the middle row male Hautbois, or else the middle row all Alpine or Carolina Strawberries, because of their flowering at the same time; the scarlets flower too early to impregnate them.

H 5

35. If

154 THE ORCHARD AND FRUIT-GARDEN.

35. If Peach or Nectarine-trees are attacked with smother-flies, which cause the leaves to curl, or Cherry-trees with black flies, called the Dolphin fly, pull off all the curled leaves which you can, and then apply quicksilver by boring a hole with a smooth awl, in two or three branches of the tree, but sloping so as not to touch the pith, and about an inch deep; fill it almost full with quicksilver, and stop it with a bit of wax; I have caused insects on Cherry-trees to disappear in three days.

There is also another method of destroying insects by fumigating them with the smoak of tobacco, by means of a pair of bellows.

36. After you have applied either quicksilver or tobacco, it will be quite proper to refresh the trees frequently with water, by means of a small machine made for that purpose, for all trees which are attacked by insects, are in a weak state, and want assistance from art.

37. Vines now shoot very freely, therefore they must be constantly looked over; pull off all buds which come out improperly, and where there are two, the weakest, and nail up the fruit-branches.

38. The Clay upon trees grafted this Spring will want to be removed, but if you perceive that the graft is not perfectly united, let it remain on a little time longer.

39. Espalier and Dwarf Fruit-trees will also want a slight inspection, by going over trees at this time of the year; it saves much trouble with the knife afterwards, and does not weaken the trees so much.

40. Stocks budded last Summer, must be carefully looked over; pull off all buds which shoot
out

out from the stock, and likewise suckers from the root.

M A Y.

41. Produce of the Fruit-Garden.

ALMONDS	May Duke
APPLES	PEARS
John Apple	Bon-Chretien
Stone Pippin	German Muscat
Franche Rennet	Imperial Oak-leaved
Pile's Russet	Winter's Beauty
Wheeler's Russet	Gobert Pear
Haute Bonté	Holland Bergamot
APRICOTS	Sarasin
CURRENTS	PEARS for Baking
GOOSEBERRIES	Pope, from March
for Tarts	to June
CHERRIES	WALNUTS
Early Dwarf	

On the Hot-beds.

Melons Strawberries.

M A Y.

The Flower-Garden and Shrubbery.

42. Cover the beds of Hyacinths, Anemones, Tulips and Ranunculuses, which are coming into flower; tall hoops will do with mats, but with a very little more expence, you may have a slight frame of fir so contrived, as to be put together when wanted, and covered with coarse canvas;
by

by this method you may preserve your flowers a fortnight longer in perfection, and defend them from either sun or rain.

43. When you perceive the leaves of Crocuses, Snowdrops, Jonquils, &c. to be almost dried, you may take them up, but never put any bulbous-roots into pans or pots of earth, or lay them on brick floors, which is commonly done; they soon contract a mildew which inevitably destroys the roots, therefore always dry them on a boarded floor: the common sorts of bulbs need only be taken up every third year, nor ever cut off their leaves which is frequently done, while growing; it weakens the roots very much; the leaves of Crocuses may easily be tied up in a knot, which makes the borders appear neat.

44. New-planted Shrubs will want frequent watering, especially Roses, Myrtles, &c. against walls, but if some turf with long grass cut two inches thick is laid with the grass downwards, it is much better than watering, and saves trouble.

45. Carnations will now want to have sticks placed to them to train their stalks, stir the top of the mould and add some fresh; the pots may be placed in pans, which will save trouble, and the plants will always have a constant supply of water.

46. Tender Annuals must be removed to another hot-bed, such as Balsams, Cockscombs, Egg-Plants, Globe-Amaranthus, Ice-plants, Sensitive plants, Stramoniums, &c. the beauty of these depend on being large.

47. Break off the seed-vessels of Tulips, unless you intend to save the seeds, it weakens the roots to let them remain on them; when the stalks are quite decayed, take up the roots, and
if

if you have them with names to them, you must be prepared with shallow drawers, divided into small divisions for each sort.

48. When the Hyacinth-leaves are a little decayed, take them up, and lay them on a ridge of earth, with the leaves hanging downwards; cover them with six inches of earth, and let them lie till they are perfectly dry.

49. Take up the roots of Saffron, and other Autumnal bulbs, when their leaves are quite decayed, to be ready for planting again in September.

50. Hardy Annuals may now be planted out, and the seed of several sorts sown to come in, in Autumn; thin those sown in patches, which are almost always sown too thick, especially upright Larkspurs, which should not be left nearer than three or four inches. Sow also seed of Chinese Asters and Indian Pinks.

51. Remove Auriculas, which have flowered, into the shade, but not under the drip of trees.

52. Plant Tuberoses in pots for blowing in Autumn, then put the pots into a hot-bed, and give them air and water occasionally.

53. Perennial flowers sown early in Spring will want to be transplanted from the seed-beds, but defer doing of it until there is a probability of rain; prepare the beds by well digging them, and let them be planted at six inches distance.

You may still sow the seeds of several, but it should be on moist ground.

54. Weeds are such a nuisance and expence in a garden, that every method should be taken to destroy them; the most effectual method is never to suffer them to ripen their seeds, particularly those with downy seeds, such as Dandelion,

delion, Groundsel, &c. when they are hoed, rake them up and carry them away directly, for many will ripen as they lie on the ground.

55. Walks and Lawns are at this season one of the greatest beauties of the gardens; catch worms after rainy weather, or turn in a parcel of ducks for an hour or two, they will be too intent after the worms to hurt any thing; cut the edges of the water-tables, mow the grass frequently, and roll it.

56. Rose-trees are attacked by the greatest variety of insects of any one sort of tree; there are variety of grubs which infest them, and particularly green flies, which cover the whole stalk and bud; the grubs are so secured by a web, that it is impossible to destroy them without opening the leaves and taking them out; the flies may be destroyed by fumigating them, or dipping the end of the branches in water, in which tobacco has been steeped.

57. Plant out Mignonette both in pots and borders near the windows, sow more that there may be a constant succession till Winter.

58. If you are ambitious of having fine Cock-combs, Balsams, &c. you must be at the expence of having an airy glass-case, at least four feet high, your gardener cannot raise them without one.

59. The end of the month lay various sorts of Evergreens, as Alaternus, Phillyreas, Arbutus, Magnolias, &c. very few of the resinous Evergreens will take this way, therefore they must be raised by seeds.

MAY.

60. Trees and Shrubs in Flower.

ALMONDS

*Single Dwarf**Double Dwarf*

Azaleas

*Red**White*

Bay-tree

Benjamin-tree

Berberry-tree

CHERRIES

Double-flowering

Chionanthus

Elder

Guelder Rose

HAWTHORN

*Cockspur**Double-flowering*

HONEY-SUCKLE

*Early White**Early Red*

Jasmin

Yellow

JUDAS-TREE

*Red**White*

Kalmia

Laburnum

Laurustinus

LILACS

*Blue**Purple**White**Persian*

PEACHES

*Double**Dwarf*

PEAR

Double-flowered

ROSES

*Burgundy**Cinnamon**Damask**Monthly**Spanish**Moss Provence**Burnet-leaved**Scotch Rose*

Syringa

Sweet-briar.

FLOWERS.

F L O W E R S.

Anemones	London-pride
Annual Stock	Lychnidea
Auriculas	Martagons
Antirrhinum	Marygolds
Batchelors-buttons	Moth-mullein
Bird's-eye	Monks-hood
Candy-tuft	Mullein
Canterbury-bells	Narcissuses
Catchfly	Orchises
Columbines	Ornithogalums
Cowslip of America	Periwinkles
Cyanus	Pæonies
Daisies	Pinks
Featherfew	Polyanthuses
Fraxinellas	Polyanthus-Narcissuses
Fox-gloves	Poppies
Gentianellas	Ragged Robin
Gladiolus	Ranunculuses
Globe Flower	Rockets
Great Snowdrop	Saxifrage
Hare-bells	Scabius
Heart's-ease	Scarlet Lychnis
Hepaticas	Sea-pink
Honesty	Solomon's-seal
Hyacinths	Spider-wort
Jonquils	Stock-gilliflower
Iris	Sweet Peas
Ladies-mantle	Sweet-Williams
Ladies-slipper	Tulips
Larkspurs	Wall-flowers, and several others
Lilies	
Lily of the Valley	

M A Y.

M A Y.

The Nursery and Seminary.

61. Early in the month finish planting Firs and Pines; if the weather is inclinable to be dry, strew Fern or Pea-straw round the roots, it is better for the trees to keep the ground, moist than to be constantly watering them.

62. Water frequently beds of seedlings, and if the weather is dry and windy, put some hoops across the beds, and in the middle of the day cover those seedlings which are beginning to appear, with mats; remove the pots of Weymouth Pines, &c. to an East border; all the Firs and Pines, when the seed begins to appear, must be covered with nets or thorns, or the birds will destroy them.

63. Hedges are of that consequence to the farmer, that every thing to promote their growth should be constantly attended to; the principal point to acquire good Hedges is to plant strong Quick, but if your seed-beds are over-run with weeds, the Quick must be weak; this month it shoots very fast, therefore weed it frequently, and stir the ground of the transplanted beds with a small hoe, and give it frequent waterings if it does not rain: after you have finished weeding, dig up the paths with a three-tined fork, it will greatly assist the two outside rows.

64. New-planted Quick-Hedges will want constant care for the first three or four years, and if by your good management, you can take away your posts and rails one or two years sooner than

is

162 THE NURSERY AND SEMINARY.

is customary, it will save you some expence, because by the fourth or fifth year, many of the rails will want repairing.

The ground near new Hedges should be digged over every Spring, for the first three years, with a strong three-tined fork, it does not cut the roots so much as a spade; if it was not done before, omit it no longer, but the properest time is just before they begin to shoot, and afterwards cut down the weeds with a hoe as often as they appear.

65. Elms at this season shoot very fast, therefore the grafted trees must be frequently examined, to pull off all shoots which come out below the graft.

66. The heads of Elms and Limes which have been planted out, must also be frequently looked over, to see that there is only one principal shoot left at the top; all buds which come out improperly must be pulled off.

67. The plantations of Poplars and Willows must be often looked over, and all the weak side-shoots pulled off.

68. There is no part of your garden where weeds are of that bad consequence as in the Nursery; this month they run up apace, therefore frequently pass over the ground, both betwixt the rows of trees and the paths, with a Dutch hoe, which cuts both ways; you should have them of two or three different sizes; never suffer any weeds to seed.

TABLE

TABLE of CONTENTS

For JUNE.

The Kitchen-Garden.

1. **S**OW Peas, and Plant Beans for an Autumn crop.
2. Plant out Melons for Bell-glasses and oiled Paper.
3. Fresh line the Melon-beds.
4. Stick the pickling Cucumbers.
5. Continue sowing French Beans.
6. Weeds must be constantly attended to.
7. Nail up the vines of Cucumbers against Walls.
8. Attend the Melons on the Tan-bed, and pinch the runners.
9. Lay Tiles under Melons to help them in ripening.
10. Hoe Turneps, and sow more seed.
11. Sow Lettuces on moist ground.
12. Transplant Endive, and sow for Winter use.
13. Plant Celery in trenches for blanching.
14. Sow Cucumbers in the open ground.
15. Prick out the first sown Brocoli, and sow the third Crop.
16. Plant out the first crop of Boorcole, and sow the last.
17. Sow the last crop of Savoy and late Cabbages.
18. Prick

164 TABLE OF CONTENTS FOR JUNE.

18. Prick out Turnep-Cabbage, Anjou Cabbage, and Cabbage Turnep.
19. Sow and Prick out at the end of the month Brussels Sprouts.
20. Finish Hoeing Onions, Carrots and Parsneps to their proper distance.
21. Thin Beets, and dig up the intervals.
22. Transplant Leeks into double rows.
23. Prick out Cauliflowers sown in May.
24. Plant and slip Aromatic and Pot Herbs.
25. Weed the beds of Physical Herbs and hoe the alleys.
26. Gather Herbs for Drying and Distilling.
27. Gather Seeds as they ripen.
28. Weed Asparagus Beds.
29. Produce of the Kitchen-Garden.

The Orchard and Fruit-Garden.

30. Look over the Walls and remove shreds too near Fruit.
31. Thin Apricots for the last time.
32. Thin Peaches and Nectarines.
33. Once a week review the Trees to pull off improper shoots.
34. Water and Mulch new-planted trees.
35. Search constantly for Insects.
36. Examine and nail up the shoots of Vines.
37. Look over the young Stocks.
38. Bud Apricots, Peaches and Nectarines.
39. Pull off Strawberry Runners.
40. Take off in pots the first runners of the Alpine Strawberries.
41. Cover Cherry-trees with Nets.

42. Cut

TABLE OF CONTENTS FOR JUNE. 165

42. Cut off tops of Strawberries, to have a crop in Autumn.

43. Produce of the Orchard and Fruit-Garden.

The Flower-Garden and Shrubbery.

44. Take up Hyacinth-roots and dry them well.

45. Plant out Annuals from the Hot-beds.

46. Transplant seedlings of Perennial-flowers.

47. Nail up Myrtles, &c. planted against the Walls.

48. Take up all sorts of Bulbous-roots as the leaves decay.

49. Place Carnations on the stage and tie them up.

50. Clip Box and Evergreens in moist weather.

51. Sift earth over pots of seedling bulbs.

52. Weed Gravel-walks after rain.

53. Hoe the Shrubbery with a Dutch hoe.

54. Cut down Perennial flowers which have done flowering.

55. A convenient Roller, Watering-tub, and Cart united.

56. Shade and water beds of Seedling Shrubs.

57. Bud and lay Roses.

58. Lay and make pipings of Carnations.

59. Trees and Shrubs in Flower.

The Nursery and Seminary.

60. Gather seeds of Wych Elms, and sow them.

61. Pull off the side-shoots of Elms.

62. Weed, water, and shade beds of Seedlings.

63. Attend beds of Quick and new-planted Hedges.

64. Take off the Nets from seedling Firs and Pines.

65. Sift earth over beds of Firs and Pines after heavy rains.

JUNE.

J U N E.

T H E

KITCHEN-GARDEN.

1. **S**OW Hotspur and Dwarf Marrowfat Peas, and plant Mazagan Beans, but let it be on moist ground, though not under the drip of trees; soak them for six or eight hours if it be dry weather.

2. The Melons raised in pots for bell-glasses or oiled paper should be planted out early in the month; by being in pots they will scarcely perceive the removing; in the mean time prepare your frames, and cover them with strong printing paper, well oiled with boiled linseed oil, but let them stand in a shed for some days to be quite dry before used.

3. Melons in frames should be covered with mats in the middle of the day, and if the bed declines in heat a fresh lining should be made round it, which will cause the fruit to be large and bring it forward.

4. The pickling Cucumbers, sown in May, will begin to throw out runners; draw the earth up to the stems in a ridge, and towards the end of the month plant some cuttings of elms, to support them.

5. Various sorts of French Beans, as the Dwarf Speckled, the Scarlet and White Dutch must

must be continued sowing two or three times this month.

6. Weeds must be constantly attended to, and hoed up while small, which will save much trouble.

7. Cucumbers planted against walls should be frequently looked over; prepare some shreds of fine woollen cloth, and as the runners shoot, nail them up; they will soon repay you for this trouble by the superior quality of the fruit.

8. Melons on the tan-beds must be attended to, pinch the runners as directed for the other sorts; in the middle of the day the glasses will want covering and give them air, but remember they will not want any water.

9. Lay tiles under the young Melons, to assist their ripening, and turn those frequently which are near ripe; pieces of earthen ware which is polished, or broken china plates, are still better on account of their polish, and will ripen them two or three days sooner.

10. Turneps must be hoed to their proper distance, according to the size you choose to have them; at this time of the year six inches are near enough, and do it in dry weather, or your labour will be lost.

11. Lettuces may now be sown to come in, in Autumn, it should be on moist ground, but not under the shade of trees; it is better to sow frequently than to be at the trouble of transplanting them in the Summer months.

12. Transplant Endive for blanching, for Autumn use, and sow more for the Winter crop; the Batavian or broad-leaved is almost equal in crispness to a Coss Lettuce.

13. The

13. The first crop of Celery will want transplanting for blanching; at this season a small quantity is sufficient, it so soon runs up to seed; many persons make three different plantings from one bed of Celery, as the plants advance in growth; but it is a wrong method, for about one-third of all seedling plants are not worth planting out, particularly Celery and Cabbages.

14. Sow Cucumbers in the open ground; if you have no glasses to put over them, cover them with a flower-pot, it will forward them a few days.

15. Sow Purple and Cauliflower Brocoli on a bed in an open situation; to have a proper succession of it; it should be sown at four different times, from the middle of April to the beginning of July. The first sowing, if it is a good early sort, will produce heads in November; the second and third sowing, in December and January; and the last sown, from February to May, and sprouts in June; by this management you will have it in eating above six months, and as it is a vegetable esteemed by most, and to buy, is generally very dear, you cannot bestow too much pains to procure it, but the ground must be very well manured to produce fine large heads.

The first sown, as soon as it is four inches high, will want pricking out, into beds in an open situation, but not nearer than four inches, to prevent its being drawn up weak.

16. Boorcole, both Green and Brown, is of so hardy a nature, that the frost in this climate scarce ever injures it, therefore in case of very severe weather, when Savoy and Brocoli are destroyed, you have a certain resource in this, and it is esteemed by most for its tender sprouts.

It

It may be sown any time from March to the beginning of June; three sowings will be sufficient, the middle of March, the end of April and beginning of June; the first sown, after having been pricked out from the seed-bed when four inches high, must now be transplanted where it is to remain, in rows three feet asunder and the plants at two feet distance; and also sow some more seed on a bed in an airy situation for the last crop.

17. Savoy's are the most tender of all the species of Cabbages, and on account of their fine flavour are esteemed by most; by sowing them at three different times, from March till June, you will procure them from September till April or May. The last sowing must now be performed on a bed in an airy situation; the second crop pricked out in rows at six inches by four, and the first, planted out for use in rows at three feet distance, and each plant two feet asunder; they must never be planted near trees, walls or pales, which draw them up weak, and are certain of being devoured by caterpillars.

Sow also in the same open situation the seed of the Red, and the large late Cabbages.

18. The advantage of cultivating some of the species of Cabbages for cattle is so great, that every country gentleman or farmer should be acquainted with the method; the Anjou Cabbage is an acquisition here, of only some few years, it grows several feet high, and remains a considerable time on the ground, if properly cultivated. In Anjou, in France, from whence it was introduced here, it is a common covenant in the farmers leases, that they shall leave a certain number

number on their land, for their successor, at the expiration of their lease.

They may be sown from April to August, but May or June are the most proper months, when you sow the Turnep-rooted Cabbage and Cabbage-Turnep. All three sorts are about eight months in arriving at their full growth, by which you may judge at what time you would choose to have them, and require the same cultivation.

About a month or six weeks after sowing, when they are four inches high, prick them out into beds in a quite open situation, in rows at six inches by four; hoe them two or three times, and let them remain there till wanted for planting.

19. The Brussels Cabbage or Sprouts is a new variety of Cabbage but very lately introduced, and hath the most delicate flavour of any yet known, this is the proper season for sowing it, and at the end of the month will want pricking out.

20. Finish hoeing Onions, Carrots and Parsneps, to their proper distance. When the Onions are three or four inches high, it is necessary they should be hoed, and left at five or six inches distance, but leave a small part of the bed thinned regularly to only three inches; as you want some daily, draw the smallest of these.

When Carrots and Parsneps are about four inches high, they will want thinning, and should be left at seven or eight inches distance; about one third of the bed of Carrots should be left at only four or five inches to draw while young.

21. Beets are generally sown broad-cast, but it is an improper method; there should be two drills drawn at twelve inches asunder to sow the seeds in, and an interval left of eighteen inches,

in

in which a row of Lettuces may be planted or sown, in February or March; by this time the Lettuces will be drawn off as the Beets want thinning; leave them not nearer than ten or twelve inches in the rows, and then dig up the interval. By this method you will have gained a crop of Lettuces from the ground, and very little more room is taken up, than if the Beets were sown in the usual way and thinned out to a foot distance.

22. Leeks will by the middle of this month want transplanting; plant them in double rows at six inches distance, and leave an interval of one foot; when they are fit for gathering, pull up every other row, and you have a space of eighteen inches to plant another crop in before the others are gathered.

23. The Cauliflowers sown the last week in May, should, when they are about three inches high, be pricked out into a bed of very rich light earth, at four inches distance, and shaded by mats for a few days until they have taken root, these will be fit to cut in October and November.

24. Aromatic herbs and pot-herbs of various sorts may be both slipped and planted; such as Thyme, Basil, Marjoram, Hyssop, Winter Savory, from the seed-beds sown in Spring.

Cuttings or slips of Rosemary, Lavender, Sage, Thyme, Rue, Southernwood, Wormwood, &c. must be planted on a shady border.

25. Weed the beds of Physical herbs, that when they come to be gathered for use, no sorts of weeds (many of which are poisonous) may be cut with them; hoe the alleys betwixt the beds and take away the weeds.

26. Various sorts of herbs which are preserved dry, both eatable and physical, are now in order for gathering; the proper time is just before they begin to flower, and after the sun has thoroughly dried the leaves; when gathered, hang them in an airy room in the shade, tied up in small bunches and on strings fixed across the room; if they are hung on nails against the walls they must be frequently turned, or they will mildew.

Cut also the physical herbs for distilling, as Spear-Mint, Pepper-Mint, Penny-Royal, Rue &c. just as they begin to flower; they are then in their greatest degree of perfection.

27. As various sorts of seeds are now beginning to be ripe, they must be constantly looked after, to take care that the birds do not eat them, and that they are gathered before the pods are too ripe; when gathered carry them into some airy room or shed to be thoroughly dry before they are taken out of their seed-vessels.

28. Asparagus beds should be constantly kept free from weeds, particularly the seedling beds, that it may be strong for planting out; in very dry weather, when but little rain falls, the weeds receive the dews instead of the plants, and do the crops a double injury.

THE ORCHARD AND FRUIT-GARDEN. 173

J U N E.

29. The Produce of the Kitchen-Garden.

Aromatic herbs	Chervil	Peas
of various sorts	Cresses	Purslane
Artichokes	Endive	Radishes
Asparagus	Eschalots	Sage
Balm	green	Salsify
Beans	Horfe-radish	Savory
Borage	Lettuces of va-	Scorzoneræ
Boorcole	rious sorts	Sorrel
Brocoli-sprouts	Marigolds	Spinach
Burnet	Mint	Thyme
Cabbages	Mustard	Turneps
Carrots	Onions	
Cauliflowers	Parley	

On the Hot-beds.

Carrots	French-Beans	Mushrooms
Cucumbers	Melons	Strawberries

J U N E.

The Orchard and Fruit-Garden.

30. It is very necessary to carefully look over the Wall-trees to examine the shreds, for it is a common fault with most gardeners to leave so little room for the branch, and to nail with such broad shreds, and very near the buds, that you will find many Peaches and Nectarines half covered with the shred, or a nail touching the fruit;

174 THE ORCHARD AND FRUIT-GARDEN.

fruit; where you find such, remove them, and leave sufficient room in the shred for the end of your finger, betwixt the nail and the branch.

31. Apricots will want thinning the beginning of this month for the last time; a pair of very narrow-pointed scissars or knife is better than your fingers, for with them, you frequently displace more than you intended, also the young branches and leaves.

32. Peaches and Nectarines will want thinning also, but it cannot be done properly at once; of the small sorts the fruit should be left not to be nearer than four inches one to another; of the larger sorts six inches are quite near enough.

Almonds, Cherries, Pears and Plums, seldom require any thinning.

33. Once a week review the trees to pull off improper shoots, particularly those which grow straight forward, and pinch those where you want young branches to fill up vacancies in the walls.

34. The new-planted Espaliers, Dwarfs, Standards, and Wall-trees will all of them want watering, particularly over their leaves and branches, if it is very dry; afterwards procure some coarse turf and lay it round them, with the grass downwards.

35. Insects must be constantly looked after, particularly the large webs of caterpillars, which you will generally find on Apple-trees.

36. Vines are the most vigorous shooters of all Fruit-trees, particularly at this season; at least once a week pass over them, and nail them up, and wherever you find two shoots from the same bud, pull the weakest of them off.

37. Examine the young Stocks which will soon be wanted for budding, keep them clear from weeds,

THE ORCHARD AND FRUIT-GARDEN. 173

weeds, and pull off any suckers or shoots near the bottom.

38. Towards the end of the month, in general, is a proper time for budding stone-fruit; Apricots are first ready, after them Peaches and Nectarines.

39. Constantly pull off Strawberry-runners, they weaken the plant, and litter the beds; but if you want for fresh plantations or for forcing, let the runners strike their roots into small pots placed in the ground, filled with fresh loam; only take the first strong runner, and after you think they are well rooted, remove them into the shade, and at Michaelmas they are ready for either planting out in the open ground, or for changing into larger pots for forcing: this is not a common method, but a very good one.

40. Alpine Strawberries particularly should be managed in this manner, and you have a collection of fine young plants to produce you a crop of fruit in Autumn, or for forcing.

41. It will be proper to cover the Cherry-trees with nets, or the birds will destroy the best fruit.

42. If you choose to have Strawberries in Autumn, cut off the heads of some of the plants just as they are coming into flower; water them well afterwards, and frequently in dry weather, and in Autumn you will have a crop of fruit; most sorts will do in this manner.

J U N E.

43. The Produce of the Fruit-Garden.

ALMONDS	NECTARINES and
APPLES	PEACHES for Tarts
John Apple	PEARS
Francis Rennet	Gobert
APRICOTS	Holland Bergamot
CURRENTS and Goose	Saralini
BERRIES for Tarts	PEARS for Baking
CHERRIES	Pope
Early Dwarf	STRAWBERRIES
May Duke	Alpine
MELONS	Scarlet
	WALNUTS

J U N E.

The Flower-Garden and Shrubbery.

44. When the leaves of the Hyacinths are entirely dry, the roots may be taken up, spread on mats on a boarded floor in the shade, and in a few days after placed in shallow drawers with separate divisions for each sort. Never make use of earthen pans or pots to put any bulbous roots in, especially Hyacinths, for they in a very few days will contract a mildew, which will most certainly after, cause the roots to decay, and you are insensible of the cause.

45. Various sorts of Annuals raised on hot-beds may now be planted out, but if possible, choose to do it in rain, and set an empty flower-pot over them

them for a few days. All those in pots should be set in pans; without this method you must have a daily trouble in watering, nor will they be so large and beautiful.

46. Transplant from the feed-beds in moist weather, Perennial-flowers; mark out some beds four feet wide in a shady situation, and plant them at six inches asunder. Shade them with hoops and mats for a few days if dry weather ensues, and in September they will be strong enough for planting out, where they are to flower.

47. Nail up Myrtles, &c. planted against the walls, as they begin to shoot, and lay some of the branches into the ground to raise more from them; the different vigour with which these grow and flower, in comparison with those in pots, will incline you to plant more, considering the very little trouble you have with him.

48. Continue taking up the various sorts of Bulbous-roots as the leaves begin to dry; if you do not mark the places with sticks, or take them up before the leaves are broken off, you will lose or cut many in digging them up; spread them on mats to dry and then hang them in a dry room in paper bags, unless you have shallow drawers for all the different sorts.

49. The Carnations which are in pots will want removing to the stage where they are to flower; stir up the earth frequently with a fork, and tie up the spindles as they advance.

50. Clip Box-edgings and all sorts of Evergreens, but choose, if possible, moist weather to do it in.

51. Sift earth over the pots of seedling Bulbous roots, first clearing them from weeds and moss; let them remain all the Summer in a shady situation

ation, and in very dry weather they should have some water given them.

52. After rain weed Gravel-walks, for then the weeds may easily be drawn out without making holes in the gravel.

53. Hoe the Shrubbery with a Dutch hoe, it is soon done, and gives a pleasing neatness to it as well as refreshes the shrubs. If the weeds are never suffered to grow an inch high, by using of this implement you save the trouble of raking it. Before you begin hoeing, look over it and tie up or cut off all straggling branches.

54. By the end of the month many of the Perennial flowers will have done blowing, let the stalks be cut down and carried away, to preserve the borders neat; also tie up those which are weak or lying on the ground.

55. As walks and lawns cannot be kept in order without frequent rolling, and in carrying water, the common water-tubs mark the walks with their narrow wheel, I contrived one which served both for roller, watering-tub and cart.

Procure a cylinder of cast-iron thirty inches diameter, and three feet wide; fix on it a light cart four feet long, three feet wide, and twenty-eight inches deep; in this cart suspend on the sides a common watering-tub capable of containing about forty gallons of water; with a cock in it near the bottom. By this contrivance you carry water, roll the walks, and bring away the weeds. Afterwards by fixing the cart on a pair of old chaise-wheels, it serves for other purposes. It must have a pole before, about five feet long, with a bar across at the end, for the men to take hold by, and a stick fastened with two iron staples both before and behind, to reach within

within an inch of the ground, to keep the cart on a level when filling.

In making a garden, three men will draw in this as much as seven or eight wheelbarrows will hold, when heavier laden; another must push behind; if you fix some boards all around it, about fifteen inches deep, to take on and off, it will then hold twenty-five bushels of tan.

56. Shade the seedling-beds of Cedars, Cypresses, Bays, Arbutuses, &c. from the sun, by branches of Yew or Fir placed in the paths; and water them in the evening; but if that is not sufficient, cover them with thin mats laid over hoops, in the middle of the day; if sown in pots place them in the shade.

57. At the end of the month bud Roses, and lay the young branches; many will strike this time of the year very readily; draw the earth up into a ridge to form a little basin to retain the water, and if some moss is spread over the ground, it will save the trouble of watering so frequently, and be better for the plants.

58. Lay Carnations and Pinks, beginning with the strongest plants, but the most approved method is raising them by pipeings, and if they are covered with a Bell or Hand-glass, very few of the pipeings will miscarry, but the glasses must never be taken off, untill you see that they have made shoots above an inch long; watering round the glass will be quite sufficient.

J U N E.

59. Trees and Shrubs in Flower.

AZALEA	<i>Laurel-leaved</i>
<i>Red</i>	<i>Small</i>
<i>White</i>	<i>Deciduous</i>
Bay-tree	<i>Umbrella-tree</i>
Benjamin-tree	MAPLE
Berberry-tree	<i>Scarlet-flowering</i>
Chionanthus	<i>Mountain Ash</i>
Elder-tree	<i>Privet</i>
Guelder-Rose	ROSES
HONEY-SUCKLES	<i>White</i>
<i>Early-White</i>	<i>Maiden's Blush</i>
<i>Early-Red</i>	<i>Belgic</i>
HORN-CHESNUT	<i>Blush Belgic</i>
<i>Common</i>	<i>Pennsylvanian</i>
<i>Scarlet-flowered</i>	<i>Hundred-leaved</i>
<i>Yellow-flowered</i>	<i>Damask</i>
JASMINE	<i>York and Lancaster</i>
<i>Yellow</i>	<i>Red Cluster</i>
KALMIA	<i>Frankfort</i>
<i>Broad-leaved</i>	<i>Red</i>
<i>Narrow-leaved</i>	<i>Rose Mundi</i>
Lavender	<i>Portland</i>
LAUREL	<i>Velvet</i>
<i>Common</i>	<i>Single Yellow</i>
<i>Portugal</i>	<i>Double Yellow</i>
LILACS	<i>Austrian</i>
<i>Blue</i>	<i>Marbled</i>
<i>Purple</i>	<i>Monthly</i>
<i>White</i>	<i>Thornless</i>
MAGNOLIA	<i>Provence</i>

Monthly

TRAILING AND SHRUBBERY. 181

Monthly Provenance	Sage-tree
Red-stalked	Syringa
Stebon	SWEET-BRIAR
Apple	Single
Virgin	Double
Imperial	Tulip-tree, and several
Rose Acacia	others.
Rosemary	

FLOWERS.

Acanthus	Gentianellas
Amaranths	Gladiolus
Annual Stock	Globe-Flower
Apocynums	Golden-Rod
Antirrhinum	Heart's-Ease
Balsams	Holly-hocks
Batchelors-buttons	Honesty
Birds-Eye	Jaceas
Bupthalmums	Iris
Campanulas	Ladies-Slipper
Candy-Tufts	Larkspur
Canterbury-Bells	Lilies
Carnations	Lily of the Valley
Chinese Pinks	Lupines
Chrysanthemums	Lychuideas
Convolvulus	Mallows
Cowslip of America	Martagons
Cyanus	Marygolds
Daisies	Narcissuses
Everlasting-Flower	Nasturtium
Feather-Few	Orchises
Fox-Gloves	Ornithogalum
Fraxinellas	Paeonies
Fritillaries	Periwinkles

Pinks

182 THE NURSERY AND SEMINARY.

Pinks	Stock-Gilliflowers
Poppies	Sun-Flowers
Ranunculuses	Sweet-Williams
Rockets	Sweet-Peas
Saxifrage	Tulips
Scabins	Wall-Flowers
Scarlet Lychnis	and many others
Spider-Wort	

The Nursery and Seminary,

60. Gather the seeds of Wych-Elms, they are generally ripe at the beginning of the month; lay them in the shade for a few days, then sow them, according to the directions page 27.

61. Frequently walk through the rows of Elms, and pull off all the weak shoots which are near the bottom; let the ground also be kept entirely clear of weeds, that the earth may receive the benefit of the dews.

62. The beds of seedlings must be examined constantly; all weeds pulled up, and if the weather is very dry, place some branches of Yew or Fir in the paths to shade them, and water them frequently.

63. The Quick should be constantly looked after, to see that not any weeds grow amongst it; as you walk along your new-planted hedges, have a small Dutch hoe in your hand to cut up any straggling weeds which may happen to have been left, and examine that there are no webs of Caterpillars; on cut hedges it is very common for the butterflies to lay their eggs; the young shoots

THE NURSERY AND SEMINARY. 183

shoots of these hedges seem to attract them more than the other.

64. When you find the husk of the seed to have fallen off from the head of the seedling Firs and Pines, you may take away the nets.

65. After heavy rains, the stems of the young Larches, Firs and Pines, are frequently beaten down, and the heads almost covered with earth; take a common table fork and stir the bed all over, which will immediately raise their heads, and then sift about half an inch of earth over them.

PLANT the young crop and place out the third crop of Larches.

1. Plant the young crop of Larches, Fir, and Spruce, on the 1st of April.

2. Sow and plant on the 1st of April.

3. Plant one Annual Calliopsis.

4. Plant up Onions and dry them.

5. Take up Cabbages, Potatoes and Radishes.

6. Sow and transplant Potatoes.

7. Stick the Cucumbers in the beds.

8. Transplant the first crop of Peas and the second crop of Peas and the third crop of Peas.

9. Transplant the first crop of Beans and the second crop of Beans and the third crop of Beans.

10. Plant up the first crop of Carrots and the second crop of Carrots and the third crop of Carrots.

11. Sow Sugar-bowl Cabbages for Cabbages.

12. Sow Sugar-bowl for the Autumn and the first crop.

13. Sow Sugar-bowl for the Autumn and the first crop.

14. Sow Sugar-bowl for the Autumn and the first crop.

15. Sow Sugar-bowl for the Autumn and the first crop.

16. Sow Sugar-bowl for the Autumn and the first crop.

17. Sow Sugar-bowl for the Autumn and the first crop.

18. Sow Sugar-bowl for the Autumn and the first crop.

19. Sow Sugar-bowl for the Autumn and the first crop.

20. Sow Sugar-bowl for the Autumn and the first crop.

21. Sow Sugar-bowl for the Autumn and the first crop.

22. Sow Sugar-bowl for the Autumn and the first crop.

23. Sow Sugar-bowl for the Autumn and the first crop.

24. Sow Sugar-bowl for the Autumn and the first crop.

25. Sow Sugar-bowl for the Autumn and the first crop.

26. Sow Sugar-bowl for the Autumn and the first crop.

27. Sow Sugar-bowl for the Autumn and the first crop.

28. Sow Sugar-bowl for the Autumn and the first crop.

29. Sow Sugar-bowl for the Autumn and the first crop.

30. Sow Sugar-bowl for the Autumn and the first crop.

31. Sow Sugar-bowl for the Autumn and the first crop.

32. Sow Sugar-bowl for the Autumn and the first crop.

33. Sow Sugar-bowl for the Autumn and the first crop.

34. Sow Sugar-bowl for the Autumn and the first crop.

35. Sow Sugar-bowl for the Autumn and the first crop.

36. Sow Sugar-bowl for the Autumn and the first crop.

37. Sow Sugar-bowl for the Autumn and the first crop.

38. Sow Sugar-bowl for the Autumn and the first crop.

39. Sow Sugar-bowl for the Autumn and the first crop.

40. Sow Sugar-bowl for the Autumn and the first crop.

41. Sow Sugar-bowl for the Autumn and the first crop.

42. Sow Sugar-bowl for the Autumn and the first crop.

43. Sow Sugar-bowl for the Autumn and the first crop.

44. Sow Sugar-bowl for the Autumn and the first crop.

45. Sow Sugar-bowl for the Autumn and the first crop.

46. Sow Sugar-bowl for the Autumn and the first crop.

47. Sow Sugar-bowl for the Autumn and the first crop.

48. Sow Sugar-bowl for the Autumn and the first crop.

49. Sow Sugar-bowl for the Autumn and the first crop.

50. Sow Sugar-bowl for the Autumn and the first crop.

51. Sow Sugar-bowl for the Autumn and the first crop.

52. Sow Sugar-bowl for the Autumn and the first crop.

53. Sow Sugar-bowl for the Autumn and the first crop.

54. Sow Sugar-bowl for the Autumn and the first crop.

55. Sow Sugar-bowl for the Autumn and the first crop.

56. Sow Sugar-bowl for the Autumn and the first crop.

57. Sow Sugar-bowl for the Autumn and the first crop.

58. Sow Sugar-bowl for the Autumn and the first crop.

59. Sow Sugar-bowl for the Autumn and the first crop.

60. Sow Sugar-bowl for the Autumn and the first crop.

61. Sow Sugar-bowl for the Autumn and the first crop.

62. Sow Sugar-bowl for the Autumn and the first crop.

63. Sow Sugar-bowl for the Autumn and the first crop.

64. Sow Sugar-bowl for the Autumn and the first crop.

65. Sow Sugar-bowl for the Autumn and the first crop.

66. Sow Sugar-bowl for the Autumn and the first crop.

67. Sow Sugar-bowl for the Autumn and the first crop.

68. Sow Sugar-bowl for the Autumn and the first crop.

69. Sow Sugar-bowl for the Autumn and the first crop.

70. Sow Sugar-bowl for the Autumn and the first crop.

71. Sow Sugar-bowl for the Autumn and the first crop.

72. Sow Sugar-bowl for the Autumn and the first crop.

73. Sow Sugar-bowl for the Autumn and the first crop.

74. Sow Sugar-bowl for the Autumn and the first crop.

75. Sow Sugar-bowl for the Autumn and the first crop.

76. Sow Sugar-bowl for the Autumn and the first crop.

77. Sow Sugar-bowl for the Autumn and the first crop.

78. Sow Sugar-bowl for the Autumn and the first crop.

79. Sow Sugar-bowl for the Autumn and the first crop.

80. Sow Sugar-bowl for the Autumn and the first crop.

81. Sow Sugar-bowl for the Autumn and the first crop.

82. Sow Sugar-bowl for the Autumn and the first crop.

83. Sow Sugar-bowl for the Autumn and the first crop.

84. Sow Sugar-bowl for the Autumn and the first crop.

85. Sow Sugar-bowl for the Autumn and the first crop.

86. Sow Sugar-bowl for the Autumn and the first crop.

87. Sow Sugar-bowl for the Autumn and the first crop.

88. Sow Sugar-bowl for the Autumn and the first crop.

89. Sow Sugar-bowl for the Autumn and the first crop.

90. Sow Sugar-bowl for the Autumn and the first crop.

91. Sow Sugar-bowl for the Autumn and the first crop.

92. Sow Sugar-bowl for the Autumn and the first crop.

93. Sow Sugar-bowl for the Autumn and the first crop.

94. Sow Sugar-bowl for the Autumn and the first crop.

95. Sow Sugar-bowl for the Autumn and the first crop.

96. Sow Sugar-bowl for the Autumn and the first crop.

97. Sow Sugar-bowl for the Autumn and the first crop.

98. Sow Sugar-bowl for the Autumn and the first crop.

99. Sow Sugar-bowl for the Autumn and the first crop.

100. Sow Sugar-bowl for the Autumn and the first crop.

TABLE

18. 18.

THE GARDENER (184) THE GARDENER
TABLE of CONTENTS

For J u l y.

The Kitchen-Garden.

1. **P** LANT the second crop, and prick out the third crop of Savoy.
2. Transplant the early sown, prick out the second, and sow the last crop of Brocoli.
3. Sow and plant out Endive.
4. Plant out Autumnal Cauliflowers.
5. Pull up Onions and dry them.
6. Take up Garlic, Eschalots and Rocambole.
7. Sow and transplant Lettuces.
8. Stick the Cucumbers sown in June.
9. Transplant the first crop, prick out the second, and sow the fourth and last crop of Brocoli.
10. Earth up the first, plant the second, and prick out the fourth crop of Celery.
11. Sow Sugar-loaf Cabbages for Coleworts.
12. Sow Carrots for the Autumn, and weed the others.
13. Gather Flowers and Herbs for drying.
14. Sow large Turneps for Cattle, and hoe the others.
15. Plant Kidney-Beans for the last crop.
16. Sow Turnep-rooted Radish, and common Radishes.
17. Sow Round-leaved Spinach for Autumn use.
18. Pull

TABLE OF CONTENTS FOR JULY. 185

18. Pull off suckers from Artichokes.
19. Sow Onions for Winter use.
20. Attend Melons under Frames, Oil-Paper, and on Tan.
21. Examine Cucumbers under Bell-glasses, and nail up those against walls.
22. Prick-out and plant Cabbages, Savoy and Red-Cabbage.
23. Guard seed from Birds, and gather it as it ripens.
24. Produce of the Kitchen-Garden.

The Orchard and Fruit-Garden.

25. Cover Currant-trees with mats, to retard the Fruit.
26. Look over the Walls and remove shrubs too near fruit.
27. Nail up branches of Vines once a week.
28. Examine Wall-trees of all sorts.
29. Fig-trees and Espaliers to be looked over.
30. Fork up the borders where Fruit-trees grow.
31. Finish Budding, and examine grafted or budded trees.
32. Strawberry-runners to be taken off and planted.
33. Finish thinning Peaches and Nectarines.
34. Thin Apples and Pears, if violently full of fruit.
35. Destroy Insects, and apply Hogs-dung to blighted trees.
36. Destroy Wasps and Ants, &c.
37. Produce of the Orchard and Fruit-Garden.

186 TABLE OF CONTENTS FOR JULY.

The Flower-Garden and Shrubbery.

38. Take up Anemones and Ranunculuses as the leaves decay.
39. Transplant seedling Auriculas and Polyanthuses.
40. Finish Laying and Pipeing of Carnations; transplant the first.
41. Transplant Perennial Seedling Flowers.
42. Plant Cuttings of Scarlet Lychnis.
43. Remove tender Annuals from under the Glasses.
44. Take up and transplant Lilies, Crown Imperials, &c.
45. Transplant Seedling Bulbs.
46. Bud Roses and Jessamines.
47. Finish cutting of Box and Evergreens.
48. Gather seeds as they ripen.
49. Hoe the Shrubbery.
50. Transplant Evergreens in rainy weather.
51. Water the Myrtles planted against Walls.
52. Trees and Shrubs in Flower.

The Nursery and Seminary.

53. Take off the Clay from grafted Elms.
54. Prick out the Seedling Firs, if too thick.
55. Weed Beds of Quick.
56. Cut Quick-Hedges.
57. Weed Beds of Seedlings, and stir the ground with a hoe.

JULY.

JULY

THE

KITCHEN-GARDEN.

1. **T**RANSPLANT the second crop of Savoy, in an open situation in rows, three feet by two, or rather make a double row at twenty inches square, and leave an interval of three feet and an half, in which you may prick out the third crop, or plant two rows of Lettuces.

2. The first sown Brocoli will now want transplanting; let the rows be three feet asunder and the plants two feet distance, or else in double rows as directed above for Savoy.

The second crop must be pricked out from the seed-bed when four inches high, in rows at six inches by four; sow also seed for the last crop, on a bed in an open situation, and let the ground be very rich and light.

White Brocoli may be planted at four or six inches nearer together than the purple.

3. This is the month for sowing the principal crop of Endive for Winter use; let it be sown in a bed of rich light earth in an open situation; soon after it is come up, weed it and hoe it to about three inches distance, this prevents the plants from being drawn up weak: In August transplant it into rows at a foot asunder.

In

In September and October it will be nearly full grown; as you want it, tie up the largest plants for blanching, or lay files or slates over it, but at this time tying is to be preferred, except the weather is very rainy.

In November and December dig up some ground in a dry warm situation, or on one of the ridges described in page 48; if your ground is very wet, throw up some small ridges two feet high, almost perpendicular, and let them face the South or South-East. On these ridges must be planted the Endive, choosing a dry day for the purpose; in this situation it will be fit for use during the winter, but in frosty weather, it will be necessary to cover it with Pea-straw.

Two other small crops are necessary for Summer and Autumn use; the first to be sown very thin, on a cool border in May, transplanted in June, and blanched in July, which will serve till September.

The Autumn crop must be sown on a shady bed in June, hoed out to three inches distance, soon after it is out of the ground, transplanted in July and blanched in August; which will serve till the Winter crop is ready.

In January it will be proper to choose out some of the best plants for seed, and plant them at two feet asunder.

There are three sorts, the Green-curved, the White-curved, and the Batavian broad-leaved, which is almost equal to a Coss Lettuce in crispness.

4. The Cauliflowers sown in May and pricked out last month, will want transplanting; draw out only half of the strongest plants, which will give the others more room for growing, and leave

leave the rest till the next month; scatter a few Radish-seeds amongst the Cauliflowers, it will divert the flies from eating them.

5. Onions will generally by the middle of this month have their leaves almost withered; when you perceive that, draw them out of the ground on a dry day, let them lye for about a fortnight, being frequently turned, that they may be properly hardened, but if you either want the ground, or it is in a damp situation, they must be removed to another place.

When they are quite dry, let them be cleaned from all the fibres or earth which remain on them, and carefully pick out those which appear damaged or not properly dry and hard, these eat first; let the rest be carried without bruising into the room, where they are to be preserved for the Winter, which should be very dry; let them be laid very thin, and as you use them, pick out any which are bruised or mouldy, for these will soon spoil the others.

6. Take up Garlic, Eschalots and Rocambole when their leaves are decayed, let them be properly dried and carried to the Onion-room.

7. Lettuces for the Autumn use should now be sown, choose the sorts you like best, as there are such variety, but in general the Coss Silesia and Brown Dutch succeed very well at this season.

Transplant those sown last month in moist weather, or else they must be frequently watered.

8. Cucumbers sown last month, will want the earth to be drawn up to their stems, into a ridge, and then place sticks to them; let neither prejudice nor custom prevent you from this method,

you save at least half the room and the fruit is greatly improved.

9. The Brocoli sown for the first crop in April, should be transplanted from the nursery-bed into rows three feet by two, or into double rows, which suits your ground best.

The second crop should be pricked out from the seed-bed into rows six inches by four, and the fourth and last crop sown on a bed in an open situation on rich light ground, and if the weather proves very dry, should be frequently watered.

10. Earth up the first crop of Celery which has been planted in the trenches for blanching, as it advances in height.

Transplant the second crop from the Nursery-beds into trenches, but not nearer than six inches, and prick out the fourth crop sown in May into beds at about four inches distance.

11. Sow seeds of the Sugar-loaf Cabbage or early Yorkshire for Coleworts, but the Sugar-loaf has the sweetest flavour. Prepare some beds in an open situation four feet wide, let them be well digged and sow the seed moderately thick; none of the species of Cabbage will bear being crowded while young, it draws them up weak, and they never cabbage well afterwards. If very dry weather ensues, they must be frequently watered, and constantly kept free from weeds.

12. If you like young Carrots in Autumn, now is the time for sowing the seed, ground should always be very deeply digged for them, on account of their tap-root, in the size of which their chief excellence consists, and as their principal nourishment is drawn from small fibres proceeding from the tap-root, it should be digged very fine: a deep sandy loam is the proper soil for them,

them, with a little very rotten dung; on such land they will be the best flavoured.

The beds of Spring Carrots should be passed over with a hoe to refresh the ground, and destroy the weeds, which will be shooting, and if any Carrots happen to be left too near together, draw the smallest up.

13. Still continue gathering Flowers and Herbs for physical uses, and for drying and distilling, observing the directions given last month.

14. This month is the principal time for sowing the large sort of Turneps for cattle, and for the Winter crop for the table; mix some seed of two different growths, and sprinkle some of the newest seed with water a few hours before you sow it, just to plump the seed; by this method your seed will come up at three different times, and you have a better chance of escaping the flies. If, notwithstanding this precaution, the flies should destroy the crop, do not hesitate a day to harrow the ground afresh and sow again.

Hoe those sown last month in proper time, before they are drawn up weak, and leave them at seven or eight inches asunder.

15. Plant Kidney-beans for the last crop, and place tall sticks or poles to the running sort, if not done before, first hosing the ground on each side of them.

16. Sow Turnep-rooted Radishes, both black and white, on a bed in an open situation, and likewise some common Radishes on moist ground, or they will be so hot you cannot eat them.

17. If you are fond of Spinach, sow some of the round-leaved, in a shady situation, but it soon runs up to seed, therefore only sow a little at a time.

18. Pull

18. Pull off the small side shoots of Artichokes, to cause the principal head to be fine and large; when you gather them, break off the stalk close to the ground, for leaving so thick a stalk on any plant must attract a large quantity of sap, and weaken the root. It is a great error in not boiling Artichokes as soon as gathered, they waste the bottoms very much, and lose their flavour by being kept.

19. At the end of the month, prepare a bed or border in a warm situation of rich light earth; if beds, let them be four feet wide, and a path of one foot at least betwixt them, and sow the seeds thick on them, for they will chiefly want to be drawn at Spring, while small, for salads; if very dry weather ensues, they must be watered.

20. Melons under frames or oil-paper will want frequent, though slight attendance; as the fruit begins to ripen, examine them every morning, you will know which are ripe by their cracking or smell; when gathered, lay them in a cool airy place till wanted; in the middle of the day cover the glasses with mats for a few hours, and if there is a proper quantity of earth laid over the dung, they will want scarce any water.

As the runners advance from those under Bell-glasses or oil-paper, let the earth be stirred up lightly with a trowel, (for almost all plants extend their roots as far as their branches,) which will afford fresh nourishment for the young fibres. Train the vines regularly, and fasten them down with small hooked sticks; take away all superfluous branches, and pinch the ends of those which have the fruit setting, and lay a piece of

If you have not any paper-frames made, and the weather proves rainy, those under the bell or hand-glasses will be in danger of being spoiled; therefore set about making some directly, or else gently remove as many fruit as you can under the glass.

The Melons on the Tan-bed will want to have their branches trained regularly, the ends pinched to set their fruit, and some tiles laid under it; also to have a proper quantity of air.

21. The Cucumbers under Bell or Hand-glasses, should have all weeds pulled up from amongst them, and the earth on the outside of the beds gently forked up, it will afford them fresh vigour; also water them in dry weather and fasten the vines down with pegs.

The seed Cucumbers against walls must have their vines regularly nailed, and the earth forked up.

22. Examine the seed and nursery-beds of Cabbages, Savoys and Red Cabbages; those which are about four inches high, must be pricked out into the nursery-beds in rows at six inches by four, and they which have been pricked out last month will want to be planted out; take the opportunity of moist weather, and draw first the largest plants, which will give room for the small ones to thrive.

23. The seeds which are nearly ripe, must be carefully guarded from the birds, and take care to gather every sort as it ripens, or it will very soon be lost on the ground.

194 THE ORCHARD AND FRUIT-GARDEN.

J U L Y.

24. The Produce of the Kitchen-Garden.

Artichokes	Eschalots	Parsley
Asparagus	Garlic	Peas
Balm	Kidney-Beans	Potatoes
Beans	Leeks	Purslane
Borage	Lettuces	Radishes
Cabbages	Marjoram	Rocambole
Carrots	Marygolde	Sage
Cauliflowers	Melons	Sorrel
Chervil	Mint	Spinach
Cressies	Mustard	Thyme
Cucumbers	Mushrooms	Turneps
Endive	Onions	Winter Savory,

J U L Y.

The Orchard and Fruit-Garden.

25. When the Currants are nearly full-grown, place some mats against the trees and it will retard the fruit from ripening, for two or three months; do not fix them very close to make the leaves decay and rot, and now and then in rain take them down to wash the dust and spiders off.

26. You must frequently pass over the walls and remove the threds, for with the fruit swelling, many will touch nails which you had not an idea of, when you examined them last month.

27. The Vines at this time of the year shoot very freely, therefore they must be frequently passed over, and the fruit-branches nailed up once a week

THE ORCHARD AND FRUIT-GARDEN. 195

a week; or else they will be broken off; also all weak shoots must be pulled off which come out in improper places.

28. Peaches and Nectarines will want a slight inspection once a week, to nail the young branches and to pull off weak shoots.

Pears, Cherries and Plums must be looked over to nail the young shoots, and to pull off those which grow straight forward.

29. The young branches of Fig-trees must constantly be nailed to the wall as they shoot, or else your trees will soon be in great disorder, from the strength of the branches. I cannot recommend so good a method of pruning as that described by Hitt, in his Treatise of Fruit-trees; a slight inspection to the plate which he has given, will at once shew you his plan, but it cannot properly be described by words without it; his method also for all other trees is very plain, and may be soon understood by any person very little skilled in the art of pruning, and is the best book for any person to have, who hath not a regular bred gardener.

Especially trees of all sorts should have the straight shoots taken off as they come out, that they may not rob the fruit of nourishment, and will give air and sun to it.

30. When you have finished pruning the fruit-trees, let the borders be forked up with a flat three-tined fork; it will give a neatness to the borders and assist the trees greatly, for the heavy Summer showers make the ground very hard.

31. This month you must finish budding trees of all sorts, and it will be proper to go over the grafted

196 THE ORCHARD AND FRUIT-GARDEN.

grafted and budded stocks, to pull off improper shoots, and to show the bearing of them about now.

32. Continue taking off the runners of Strawberries, but they which you had left on at the first joint for a new plantation, will now have made good roots; prepare a shady bed or border, and in moist weather, with a semi-circular trowel take these up with a ball of earth to each, and lay them gently in a shallow basket; trim the roots a little and plant them immediately, at six inches distance, if Scarlet, Wood or Alpine, and at eight, if Hautbois, Carolinas or Chilis; in this nursery they must remain till you make your plantation in October or March, and they will be much stronger than if they had remained on the old bed, or they are ready for potting for forcing.

The cultivators of Strawberries at Montreuil who are remarkably curious in raising them for the markets of Paris, constantly plant them in a nursery first; by that method, they say, they produce much larger crops, when planted, by giving them a check; but they leave them on the old plants till November, when they plant them in the nursery, and transplant them again in March.

They which have rooted in pots may now be taken away, and removed into the shade, and if very dry weather, plunge the pots into the ground.

33. Finish thinning Peaches and Nectarines, according to the directions given last month.

34. If there happens to be an exceeding fruitful year for Apples and Pears, it will be much better to thin the fruit of the Espaliers, for else by their overbearing, you may depend on it, you will have but very little fruit the next year.

33. Search

THE ORCHARD AND FRUIT-GARDEN. 197

35. Search the Orchard after caterpillars, and if any of the Espaliers, or Standard Wall-trees are blighted, instantly apply Hogs-dung, and dig it in with a fork.

36. As the Wall-fruit is beginning to ripen, some care must be taken to destroy the various sorts of insects which feed upon it; search for the nests of wasps, and in the evening while they are quiet, put a rag dipped in melted brimstone to the mouth of the hole, and set it on fire.

On the trees hang some bottles two thirds filled with sugar, or honey and water, which will attract them, but this should be done before they have begun to taste the fruit.

In the evenings, or after rain, search for snails and slugs.

JULY.

37. The Produce of the Fruit-Garden.

APPLES	FIGS
Juneating	<i>Early long blue</i>
Codlin	GOOSEBERRIES
APRICOTS	<i>Small early red</i>
<i>Ear'y Masculine</i>	<i>Smooth green</i>
CHERRIES	<i>Hairy green</i>
<i>Archduke</i>	GRAPES
<i>Black Heart</i>	<i>White Sweet-water</i>
<i>White Heart</i>	<i>Black Sweet-water</i>
<i>Amber Heart</i>	<i>Black July</i>
<i>Kentish</i>	<i>White Muscadine</i>
<i>Carnation</i>	MELONS
CURRENTS	<i>Portugal</i>
<i>Red</i>	<i>Cantalupo</i>
<i>White</i>	PEACHES
	<i>Early</i>

<i>Early White</i>	<i>Globe Hawthorn</i>
<i>Early Red</i>	<i>Royal Hawthorn</i>
<i>Double Troy</i>	<i>Carolina</i>
<i>Early Yellow</i>	<i>Red Wood</i>
PEARS	<i>White Wood</i>
<i>Small Muscat</i>	<i>Northumberland Wood</i>
<i>The Aurate</i>	<i>Royal Wood</i>
<i>St. John's Pear</i>	<i>French Wood</i>
PLUMS	<i>Montreuil Wood</i>
<i>Early Yellow</i>	<i>Bargemon Wood</i>
<i>Large Damask of Tours</i>	<i>Champagne Wood</i>
<i>Early Perdrigon</i>	<i>Double-flowering Wood</i>
STRAWBERRIES	<i>Red Bush Wood</i>
<i>Scarlet</i>	<i>Chili</i>
<i>Red Alpine</i>	<i>White Chili</i>
<i>White Alpine</i>	<i>Bath Chili</i>
<i>Scarlet Alpine</i>	<i>Devonshire Chili</i>
<i>Green</i>	<i>Dutch Chili</i>
<i>Swedish Green</i>	<i>Pine Apple Chili</i>
<i>Hawthorn</i>	

J U L Y.

The Flower-Garden and Shrubbery.

38. Let the roots of Anemones, Ranunculuses, &c. be taken up as their leaves decay; clean them from dirt, and lay them in the shade to be quite dry before they are put up, lest they contract any mildew.

39. Transplant the seedling Auriculas and Polyanthes, if they appear strong enough, if not, draw out only some of the strongest, which will give the others more room for increasing; plant the Auriculas in boxes, that you may remove them

them with more conveniency, and the Polyanthus upon a north border, with some rotten cow-dung mixed with the earth.

40. The first layers and pipeings of Carnations and Pinks will be fit to transplant, and finish the others, or it will be too late; let the most curious sorts be planted in pots and placed in the shade.

They which are in bloom must be constantly attended to, the earth in the pots frequently stirred up with a fork, and plenty of water in the pots; the covering of canvas or oiled paper must be placed over them, as they are coming into flower.

Earwigs must be particularly guarded against, or your labour will be lost, in your best flowers being spoiled.

41. The seedlings of Perennial Flowers must be transplanted into the nursery-beds, as they arrive at a proper size for the purpose, or are too thick in the seed-bed.

42. Plant cuttings of Scarlet Lychnis, Rockets, &c. in a shady border; cover them with a Bell-glass, but never take it off until you perceive that they have grown two or three inches.

43. Remove the tender annuals, as Balsams, Tricolors, Cockscombs, &c. from under the glasses; put fresh earth on the top of the pots, and place each pot in a pan; without this method they will frequently want water, and cause much more trouble.

44. Various sorts of squamose or scaly bulbs, which cannot be preserved if they are kept long out of the ground, must yet be sometimes taken up, to separate the offsets; these are Lillies, Crown-Imperials, Martagons, &c. also Fritillaries, Ornithogalums, Bulbous Irises, and many others. If you have a regular collection of all the various

sorts of these, prepare some beds, not where they grew before, of good loam, at least eighteen inches thick; this should lie a week or two to settle, before you intend removing the bulbs; plant them about a foot asunder, by making a hole with a trowel, and cover them with four inches of earth. Let the offsets be planted separately in a bed in the nursery. These sorts of bulbs require very little attendance, and make a noble appearance when in bloom.

45. Seedling Bulbs of two years old, of various sorts, which have not yet been removed from the seed-boxes, must now be transplanted; prepare some beds of good loam in the nursery, after having digged it, draw drills two inches deep, and four inches asunder; place the bulbs upright at three inches distance, and cover them over.

They which have been transplanted will also want to be removed, and planted at wider distances, according to their size, until they are fit for blowing.

There is no part of the Flower-garden more entertaining than raising bulbous roots, and yet few persons practise it; the length of time some require before they begin to flower is the reason which disgusts, but by sowing annually, after the first sowing hath flowered, you will have yearly a fresh collection, and are quite certain of having some new curiosities, which no one else is possessed of.

46. Roses and Jessamines will now require budding; the Roses may be budded on the stocks of the White, the Damask, the Franckfort Rose, or the Sweet-Briar; a cloudy day or in the evening is the proper time to do it in. If you have many

many common Roses in your garden, it will be proper to bud some of the more valuable sorts upon them, and you may have three or four sorts upon the same tree, but then they should be those which shoot nearly alike in point of strength.

Jessamines are budded upon stocks of the common White Jessamine.

47. If the weather has not been sufficiently rainy to clip Box and Evergreens, last month, take the first opportunity in this, but if possible do not do it in very dry weather, for they seldom recover their beauty after during the whole Summer.

48. Seeds of all sorts of Flowers and Shrubs must be constantly gathered as they ripen, or they will drop out of the seed-vessels and be lost.

49. Hoe the Shrubbery with a Dutch hoe, and let no weeds remain to perfect their seeds.

50. Evergreens may with safety be transplanted this month, provided the weather continues rainy, but they should not be kept any time out of the ground.

51. The Myrtles, &c. planted against walls should be frequently watered, it will make them shoot a foot extraordinary during the Summer, and cause their flowers to be much larger.

J U L Y.

52. Trees and Shrubs in Flower.

AZALEAS

Red

White

BRAMBLE

Double flowering

BROOM

Double flowering

Spanish

Button Wood

CHERRY

K 5

All

<i>All Saints</i>	<i>Broad-leaved</i>
<i>Cistus or Rock Rose</i>	<i>Narrow-leaved</i>
<i>Hoary-leaved</i>	<i>Laburnum</i>
<i>Waved-leaved</i>	<i>MAGNOLIA</i>
<i>Bay-leaved</i>	<i>Laurel-leaved</i>
<i>Olive-leaved</i>	<i>Small</i>
<i>Black Poplar-leaved</i>	<i>Deciduous</i>
<i>Spotted-flowered, and some</i>	<i>Umbrella</i>
<i>others</i>	<i>Rose Acacia</i>
CLIMBER	ROSES
<i>Upright blue</i>	<i>Carolina</i>
<i>Upright white</i>	<i>Late Pennsylvanian</i>
<i>Double red</i>	<i>Early American</i>
<i>Double purple</i>	<i>Burnet Cluster</i>
GLEDITSIA	<i>White Damask Must</i>
HONEYSUCKLES	<i>Monthly</i>
<i>Red Dutch</i>	<i>Provence</i>
<i>Long-blowing</i>	<i>Monthly Provence</i>
JESSAMIN	<i>Syringa</i>
<i>White</i>	SWEET-BRIAR
<i>Yellow</i>	<i>Single</i>
<i>Red</i>	<i>Double</i>
KALMIA	<i>Tulip-tree.</i>

Against the Walls.

MYRTLES	<i>Honey-Flower</i>
<i>Broad-leaved</i>	<i>Magnolias</i>
<i>Narrow-leaved</i>	<i>Oleander</i>
<i>Double-flowering</i>	<i>Winter Cherry.</i>

FLOWERS.

FLOWERS.

African Marygolde	London Pride
Amaranths	Lupines
Balsams	Lychnidea
Batchelors Buttons	Mallows
Bupthalmums	Martagons
Campanulas	Marvel of Peru
Carnations	Nasturtium
Candy-tuffs	Ornithogalums
Catch-fly	Paeonies
Chelones	Periwinkles
Chinefe Pinks	Pinks
Chrysanthemums	Poppies
Columbines	Ranunculuses
Convolvulus	Rockets
Cockscombs	Saxifrage
Cyanus	Scabius
Daisies	Scarlet Beans
Egg-Plants	Scarlet Lychnis
Featherfew	Spider-wort
French Marygolde	Stock-gilliflower
Gladiolus	Sun-flowers
Globe Flower	Sweet Peas
Golden-rod	Sweet Sultans
Heart's-ease	Sweet Williams
Honesty	Tricolors
Holly-hocks	Tuberoses
Iris of various sorts	Veronics
Larkspurs	Wall-flowers, and se-
Lavateras	veral others.
Lilies of various sorts	

JULY.

J U L Y.

The Nursery and Seminary.

53. Take off the clay from grafted Elms, and pull off suckers or shoots from the stock, that all the strength of the sap may be diverted to the graft.

54. If the seedling Firs should have been sown so thick, that they are quite crowded, some few must be drawn out in rainy weather, and instantly planted; if dry weather follows, they must be covered with mats, unless they are planted on a North-border.

55. During all the Summer, the beds of Quick will want constant though slight weedings; when you finish, fork up the edge of the bed with a three-tined fork, and it will greatly assist the two outside rows.

56. If you have any Quick-Hedges which are constantly cut, take the opportunity after, or in slight rain to cut them; and if any nettles or large weeds grow at the bottom, draw them out with a strong hoe, or the branches will be continually withering, and you will have vacancies in the hedges.

57. Frequently inspect the beds of seedling Timber-trees, to pull out any weeds, particularly those which have perennial-roots; and stir the ground with a hoe between them which are in rows.

TABLE

TABLE of CONTENTS

For AUGUST.

The Kitchen-Garden.

1. **S**OW seeds of early Cabbages.
2. **S**Earth the first, plant the second, prick out the third and fourth crop of Brocoli.
3. Plant out the Autumnal Cauliflowers.
4. Sow Winter Spinach, in rows.
5. Plant out and sow Lettuces.
6. Hoe and sow Radishes, and Turnep-Radishes.
7. Tye up Endive for blanching.
8. Gather pickling Cucumbers.
9. Earth up and stick pickling Melons.
10. Prick out Coleworts, if too thick in the seed-bed.
11. Defend Melons from wet.
12. Hoe and earth up Boorcole, Savoy and Cabbages.
13. Search for Caterpillars.
14. Gather seeds as they ripen.
15. Sow Cauliflower-seed for bell-glasses in the Winter.
16. Method, expence and profit, of raising six crops on the same ground within the year.
17. Hoe and sow Turneps.
18. Earth up the first, and plant out the third crop of Celery, for blanching.
19. Destroy

206 TABLE OF CONTENTS FOR AUGUST.

19. Destroy Weeds before they seed.
20. Sow small Salading every week.
21. Weed beds of seedlings.
22. Earth up Fenchia.
23. Sow Fennel, Angelica, Parsley, &c.
24. Produce of the Kitchen-Garden.

The Orchard and Fruit-Garden.

25. Nail up and pinch branches of Vines.
26. Take off Strawberry-runners.
27. Preserve Strawberry-seeds on paper, and transplant seedlings.
28. Finish budding and disbud the Stocks.
29. Fork up the borders and rake them.
30. Weed the Vineyard.
31. Nail the shoots of Peaches and Nectarines.
32. Nail up Fig-trees with strong nails.
33. Continue to destroy Insects.
34. Examine Fruit-trees of all sorts.
35. Produce of the Orchard and Fruit-garden.

The Flower-Garden and Shrubbery.

36. Fresh pot Auriculas and prick out Seedlings.
37. Sow seed of Auriculas and Polyanthus.
38. Take off layers of Carnations, and plant the Pipeings.
39. Slip Pinks.
40. Propagate Perennial Flowers by parting the roots.
41. Sow seeds of Hardy Annuals.
42. Water Flowers in Pots.
43. Transplant Seedlings.
44. Sow seeds of Bulbous-Roots.
45. Sow seeds of Anemones, Ranunculuses.
46. Finish

TABLE OF CONTENTS FOR AUGUST. 207

46. Finish removing Lilies, Martagons, &c.
47. Gather Seeds as they ripen.
48. Prepare and turn over Composts.
49. Hoe and clean the Shrubby.
50. Clip Hedges and Evergreens.
51. Roll Gravel-walks and mow Grass.
52. Trees and Shrubs in Flower.

The Nursery and Seminary.

53. Shade and water the Beds of Seedling Elms.
54. Prepare ground for planting Willow Cuttings.
55. Weed Beds of Seedlings.
56. Prepare ground for Planting next month.
57. Weed Quick.

AUGUST.

AUGUST

T H E

KITCHEN-GARDEN.

1. **T**HE early Spring Cabbages which are fit to gather in May and June following, as the Sugar-loaf, Battersea and Yorkshire, should be sown about the tenth of the month, on beds in an open situation.

When they have four or five leaves, draw some of them out, and prick them into other beds, at six inches by four, which will give the others more room for gathering strength; if any sorts of plants are drawn up weak in the seed-bed, particularly all the species of Cabbages, they never produce fine large heads afterwards.

In September, the remainder will want to be pricked out, which should be in a warm situation; but in all seed-beds there will be a number of weak crooked plants, which it is better not to plant.

In this situation they must remain till October, when half of them must be planted out in a well-sheltered warm place, on light rich ground; draw out regularly every other plant, which will leave the rest at the distance of eight inches by six, where they must be left till February, and will be a reserve, if these are destroyed in the Winter.

The

The distance these are usually planted at is at two feet square each way, but I would prefer a double row at twenty inches, and leave an interval of three feet and half, which will serve for Spinach or any other smaller crops.

In February, the rest must be planted out in the same manner, and the earth drawn up to the stems of those which have stood the winter, first picking off all decayed leaves, and replacing any which have run to seed; but instead of only hoeing the ground at Spring, I prefer digging a spit of earth with a three-tined fork along each row, which is done almost as soon, and refreshes the plants much more.

2. Earth up by digging with a three-tined fork the first crop of Brocoli, to give it strength.

The second crop sown in May, will be sufficiently strong to plant out; and the third and fourth crop, sown in June and July, will both of them want pricking out; the first at the beginning of the month and the other at the latter end.

3. The remainder of the Cauliflowers, left in the Nursery-bed, should now be planted out, and stir the ground with a hoe, of those planted out before.

4. Sow the seed of the prickly Spinach, for Winter use, in a dry warm situation, sloping to the South; most persons sow it broad-cast on a wide bed, but if the beds are only four feet broad with a path of eighteen inches, it is more convenient, for in Spring you otherwise must tread the ground in gathering it; but instead of either methods, I prefer sowing it in rows at three feet and half asunder, on ground occupied by the first crop of French-beans, and when they are gathered,

plant the interval with a double row of early Cabbages.

5. Lettuces of various sorts, as the Cos, Silefia, Cabbage and Brown Dutch, must be sown the beginning of the month for use in October and November, and when they are of a proper size, transplant them upon a warm border; at the end of the month sow more to stand the Winter.

6. The Radishes and Turnep-radishes sown last month should be hoed out at five or six inches asunder, but about three are sufficient for the common Radishes, sow also more seed of each.

7. The second crop of Endive sown in June will want tying up to blanch it, and some of the third crop must be planted out from the seed-bed to succeed the other, which at this season soon runs up to seed.

8. The advantage of sticking Cucumbers will now be proved; you have a fine crop for pickling without any spots on them, and of a handsome shape, which will want gathering at least twice in the week; if it is dry weather, water them.

9. The Melons for pickling will require the earth to be drawn or thrown up with a fork, into a ridge, to plant some sticks for their support, and you will have the same advantage as from the pickling Cucumbers.

10. The Coleworts sown last month, must be examined, and if they appear too thick, draw some out to give the others more room, for they should not be nearer than three or four inches in the seed-beds.

11. If it proves a wet season, the Melons must be defended from it, to have good flavoured fruit; if the oil-papers are torn, repair them; and set some

some glasses over the fruit; one glass by removing the Vines, will cover two or three, and the frame on the South-side must be propped up to admit the Sun. This is one of the advantages you receive from having them made with hinges.

12. The crops of Broccole, Savoy, and of all the species of Cabbages which have been planted out to their proper distances, will require to have the earth thrown up to their stems, with the three-tined fork; this method leaves the ground light for above a foot in depth, and will cause it to attract even to their roots, the dews which now fall very plentifully in the night, and perhaps when there is but little rain, which would cause them to become stunted, and soon be covered with insects both Flies and Caterpillars.

13. At this season the Caterpillars begin to make great havock amongst the Cabbages; at first, while small, they will be found very close together, therefore by searching for them now, frequently, you may destroy them all with very little trouble.

14. Seeds of various sorts are now daily ripening, care therefore must be taken to gather them, and dry them properly, for on good seeds all the future goodness of your crops depend, and if you have more than you want, the seedsmen will either exchange with you, for others, or buy them of you. A good gardener ought never to lay out any money for seeds, but to have some to receive, which with a very little management is easily done.

15. To raise fine large Cauliflowers is one of the chief qualifications of a complete gardener; it is therefore necessary in one view to describe their general culture.

Procure

Procure some good seed of the last years growth, and sow it on an old Cucumber-bed, or a bed of very light rich earth; about the twentieth of August; if sown sooner, they will be too forward, if later, not strong enough before Winter.

In very dry weather shade the bed with a mat in the middle of the day, and water it frequently with the brass-headed watering-pot, not to wash the seed out of the ground; at the end of the month sow some more seed in the same manner, that you may have a double chance.

In September when they have four or five leaves, prick them out on another bed, at six inches by four, where they must be shaded and watered, until they have taken root; but if they have been sown too thick on the seed-bed, they must be thinned there before you prick them out, and at any rate, it is the best to draw about half out first, and leave the rest more room to gather strength; but leave all the weak crooked-stalked plants, they are not worth planting.

Before you prick them out, if you perceive that the plants, from the coldness of the Autumn, are not so forward as you could wish, make a slight hot-bed, about a foot thick of dung, and prick them out on this bed.

On one of these beds they must remain until the latter end of October; then in a very warm situation prepare the ground, where they are to be planted out, under bell or hand-glasses. The glasses must be placed about four feet by three asunder, unless you choose a wider interval, for another crop between them.

Plant out six good strong plants under each glass, and when all your glasses are filled, plant others in a frame covered with glass, where you can

THE KITCHEN-GARDEN.

213

can protect them with mats in frost; the remainder plant on a South border.

In February, if those which are under the glasses, are killed, they must be replaced by those preserved in the frame, and what are left, as well as the others under the South-wall, must then be planted out where they are to remain, and only two must be left under each glass.

When you take the others away from under the glasses, the earth must be stirred up, and drawn into a little hill round the two which are left, and as the plants advance in height, the glasses must be propped up with bricks, and in fine mild, showery weather, they may be taken off for a few hours.

In April, they will grow too large for the glasses, which must be removed entirely away, and will also be wanted for raising Cucumbers, the gardeners, therefore, generally leave an interval of ten feet by four, which is wide enough to have the Cucumbers betwixt each row of Cauliflowers; they also sow a crop of Lettuce and Spinach on the ground in Autumn, which comes away at Spring, and where the Cauliflowers grew, they plant Endive immediately, which is succeeded by a crop of Cauliflowers again in Autumn.

The

THE KITCHEN GARDEN.

The following is the method, expence, and profit accruing from one acre, cultivated for

16. Raising six Crops on the same ground within the year, viz. Cauliflowers, Spinach, Lettuces, Cucumbers, Endive, and Autumn Cauliflowers.

In August, sowing the seed and raising £. s. d.

2200 plants of Cauliflowers, 1 10 0

Digging 160 rods at 3d. 2 0 0

Planting, hoeing and earthing up before

Winter, 1 0 0

Seed and sowing the ground with Spinach and Lettuce-seed, 1 10 0

May. Ten loads of dung for a hot-bed, raising 3300 good plants of Cucumbers, at 5s. per load, 2 10 0

Digging a row four feet wide between the glasses, two fifths of an acre, 0 16 0

Seed and labour in raising and transplanting them under the glasses, 2 10 0

Earthing up the Cucumbers after the Cauliflowers are gathered, 1 0 0

June. Seed and raising 7000 good plants of Endive, 0 14 0

July. Digging a row of ground, two feet and half wide, between the Cucumbers. 0 10 0

Planting the Endive, 0 7 0

Seed and raising 2200 plants of Cauliflowers, 1 10 0

August. Planting and earthing them up, 1 5 0

September. Pulling up the Cucumbers and tying up the Endive, 0 15 0

Rent 5l. Dung and repairing the glasses, 7l. 13s. 12 13 0

30 0 0

THE KITCHEN-GARDEN.

215

The Produce.

		£.	s.	d.
160	rods of Spinach, at 1s. each	8	0	0
9680	Cos Lettuces, 1d.	40	6	8
2200	Cauliflowers, 3d.	27	10	0
1100	Glasses of Cucumbers 6d.	27	10	0
7000	Plants of Endive, 1 farthing	7	15	10
2200	Cauliflowers, 1d.	9	3	4
		120	5	10

The glasses are placed in rows at the distance of four feet, from the centre of each glass, and the rows ten feet asunder, which upon an acre require twenty-one rows, with about fifty-two glasses in each row, in all one thousand and ninety-two glasses, but they may be called eleven hundred.

The value fixed on the crops, if any one recollects the price of Lettuces and Cauliflowers when they first come in, must be allowed to be very moderate, and there must be produced above one hundred pounds clear profit after all expences are paid; all which advantage is derived from having every thing sown and planted in rows, therefore no part of the ground ever lies idle.

17. The Turneps sown last month will want hoeing, which should be done in dry weather, and before they are drawn up weak; the proper time is before the rough leaves are an inch broad, and the distance must be according to whether they are designed for eating, or for cattle.

You

You may still sow more, but it must not be longer than the middle of the month, for they will not be strong enough before winter.

18. The first crop of Celery will now begin to be fit for eating, therefore, as it advances in height, the earth must be drawn up towards the top; and the third crop will be ready for planting in the trenches for blanching.

19. Weeds should now be very carefully guarded against, particularly on the dunghills, and those which are seeding, else you are at this time cultivating a crop against the next year.

20 Small Sallads, as Cresses, Mustard, Radish, if they are wanted, must be sown every week, or they will not be a constant succession in perfection for eating.

21. Weed beds of seedlings of all sorts, particularly Asparagus; whatever plants you starve or draw up weak in the seed-bed, never produce strong plants afterwards; and as the dews at this time of the year are very great, and perhaps there is not any rain, the weeds will receive the nourishment instead of your plants.

22. The first crop of Fenchia, will be nearly grown, therefore will want to have the earth drawn up to it to blanch it.

23. At the end of the month sow the seeds of several perennial-rooted plants, as Fennel, Angelica, &c.

Also sow some Parsley to have a young crop for winter use.

THE ORCHARD AND FRUIT-GARDEN. 217

AUGUST.

24. The Produce of the Kitchen-Garden.

Artichokes	Eschalots	Peas
Balm	Fennel	Potatoes
Basil	Finochia	Purslane
Beans	French-Beans	Radishes
Borage	Garlic	Rocambole
Cabbages	Horse-radish	Sage
Carrots	Lettuces	Savory
Cauliflowers	Marygolds	Savoy
Celery	Marjoram	Small Sallading
Chervil	Melons	Sorrel
Cresses	Mint	Spinach
Cucumbers for	Mushrooms	Tansey
Pickling	Mustard	Thyme
Dill	Onions	Turneps
Endive	Parsley	Turnep-Radish

AUGUST.

The Orchard and Fruit-Garden.

25. The Vines will want constant inspection to nail up their branches, which begin to be very heavy from the weight of the fruit, and if neglected, are frequently broken off, or the fruit bruised; therefore, strong nails are requisite, and the fruit-branches should be pinched at two joints above the fruit. All superfluous branches must be taken away, that the fruit may not be shaded,

L

218 THE ORCHARD AND FRUIT-GARDEN.

shaded, but do not be too eager in pulling off leaves; they are equally as necessary in producing nourishment for the fruit, as the sun.

26. Still continue pulling off the runners of Strawberries, and remove into the nursery those runners which have rooted, according to the directions of last month.

27. If you are curious in raising Strawberries from seeds, by which method you are certain of gaining some fresh valuable varieties, or a mixture of two sorts united in one, as from the Chili which is female, impregnated by the male Hautbois, a new species may be raised, partaking of the qualities and flavour of both; the seed must now be preserved.

Choose some of the finest Strawberries of the sort you like, full ripe; on the surface of the fruit are the seeds, but as it is rather troublesome to pick them out, the easiest method is to bruise the fruit and spread the pulp thin, on a piece of writing paper, with your finger and thumb; lay it for a few days in the shade to be perfectly dry, and keep it on the paper till March; then you are to sow it, either on a bed, or in pots, but I prefer pots, because they may be set upon a gentle hot-bed, and the seeds will appear in about ten days, but in the open ground they are near a month, and are more liable to accidents.

The Alpine is absolutely necessary to be raised from seeds, for the old plant only produces fruit two years, and the runners degenerate very fast, so that without this method in four or five years you lose them entirely, without knowing the cause.

If you procure some seed from Alpines forced in Spring, and sow it immediately on a hot-bed,
by

by October; you will have fruit from those plants.

If the seedlings sown in Spring, appear too thick in the pots, prick some out on a South-West border, where you can place a frame over them; for it is prudent to defend them the first Winter; in the woods where most Strawberries grow naturally, they are protected from the frost by the leaves of trees.

28. Early in the month finish budding of Fruit-trees, and examine the stocks to pull off all improper shoots, and to loosen the bandage, which generally requires to be done in about three weeks.

29. As most of our fruits are not natives of this climate, they want much assistance to bring them to perfection; forking up the borders at this time, is of great service to improve the size and flavor of the fruit, and if the weather is very dry, the trees and borders should be watered.

Always keep the borders frequently raked, it gives a neatness to the garden, and causes a stronger reflection of the rays of the sun, and if your garden is robbed, it sometimes happens by the mark of the feet that the thief is discovered.

30. The Vines planted against Espaliers, or on Standards, as in a Vineyard, will want frequent inspection; no weeds should on any account be suffered to remain; after they are cut down with a hoe, let the ground be raked, for by its even and clear surface, the grapes will receive more heat from the sun, to bring them forward.

31. Peaches and Nectarines want constant attention, to nail up the young shoots; the fruit also of several sorts now begin to ripen, therefore they want some assistance to give them a proper colour; if they are too much shaded with leaves,

210 THE ORCHARD AND FRUIT-GARDEN.

they are prevented, but do not do it until they are arrived at their full growth, and nearly ripe, for it is by the leaves that they receive much nourishment.

32. Fig-trees are such vigorous shooters and their branches so very weighty, that you must provide very strong nails to support them, and train into the wall all shoots, without shortening any of them.

33. Insects of all sorts, but particularly Wasps, Flies, and Ants must be guarded against, or they will devour your best fruits.

34. Besides the particular sorts I have mentioned, all fruit-trees at this time want a constant inspection, and your discretion will point out to you what is necessary to be done,

AUGUST.

35. Produce of the Fruit-Garden.

APPLES	Crown Heart
Codlin	Flemish
Margaret Apple	Lukeword
Dutch Codlin	Caroon
APRICOTS	Common Black
Transparent	Ali Saints
Algiers	CURRENTS
Roman	Red Dutch
Brussels	White Dutch
Breda	Champaign
Turkey	Black
CHEERRIES	FIGS
Harrison's Duke	Common Blue
Carnation	White
Ox-Heart	Cypress
Bleeding-Heart	Marseilles
	Black

THE ORCHARD AND FRUIT-GARDEN. 221

<i>Black Ischia</i>	<i>Eruge</i>
<i>Yellow Ischia</i>	PEACHES
<i>Brown Malta</i>	<i>Rosanne, or</i>
<i>Black Provence</i>	<i>Yellow Alberge</i>
<i>Green Ischia</i>	<i>White Magdalen</i>
<i>Large Genoa</i>	<i>Early Newington</i>
<i>Green Naples</i>	<i>Large Mignon</i>
<i>Pale Yellow</i>	<i>Early Chevreuse</i>
<i>Murray</i>	<i>Royal George</i>
GOOSEBERRIES	<i>Red Magdalen</i>
<i>Red Dutch</i>	<i>White Pavy</i>
<i>White Dutch</i>	<i>Malta Peach</i>
<i>Rambouillet</i>	<i>Chancellor</i>
<i>Yellow</i>	<i>Belle Garde</i>
<i>Amber</i>	<i>Cardinal Fustemberg</i>
GRAPES	<i>Transparent</i>
<i>Black July</i>	<i>Chevreuse</i>
<i>White July</i>	<i>Italian</i>
<i>White Sweet-water</i>	<i>Promentin</i>
<i>Black Sweet-water</i>	PEARS
<i>White Muscadine</i>	<i>Magdalen</i>
<i>Currant Grape</i>	<i>Double-headed</i>
<i>Millers Grape</i>	<i>Queen's Pear</i>
MELONS	<i>Bellissime</i>
<i>Cantaleupe</i>	<i>Musk Bourdon</i>
<i>Large Orange</i>	<i>Great Blanquet</i>
<i>Black Carbuncled</i>	<i>Epargne</i>
<i>White Carbuncled</i>	<i>Summer Arch-Duke</i>
<i>Romana</i>	<i>Supreme</i>
<i>Musk</i>	<i>Long-stalked Blanquet</i>
MULBERRIES	<i>Skinless</i>
<i>Black</i>	<i>Early Ruffet</i>
<i>White</i>	<i>Summer Bergamot</i>
NECTARINES	<i>Red Orange</i>
<i>Fairchild's Early</i>	<i>Musk Orange</i>
<i>Violet</i>	<i>Salviati</i>

Vitrier Pear	Musk Damask
Ladies-Flesh	Violet Perdrigon
Jargonelle	White Perdrigon
Green Muscat	Royal
King of the Summer	Cloth of Gold
Royal Summer	Great Queen Claude
August Perfume	Small Queen Claude
Grey	Apricot-Plum
Admiral	Plum-Apricot
Russet of Rheims	Saint Catherine
Brest	Myrabolan, or Cherry
Summer Bon-Chretien	Plum
Summer Musk	Shining Plum
German Egg	Saint Martin
Orange Tulip	Angerville
English Beury	Striped Imperial
Solitaire	Isle-verte
PLUMS.	Roche-Corbon
Royal of Tours	White Diaprée
Mirabelle	White Empress
Violet Damask	RASPBERRY
Violet Diaprée	Red
Red Damask	White
White Damask	Double-Bearing
Maugeron Damask	STRAWBERRIES
Spanish Damask	Red Alpine
Italian Damask	White Alpine
Imperial Violet	Red Wood
Hyacinth	

AUGUST.

The Flower-Garden and Shrubby.

36. The Auriculas which are in pots will require to be fresh potted, with light sandy earth, mixed with some very rotten neat-dung; water them when done and place them in the shade.

The

The seedling Auriculas and Polyanthuses, will want to be removed from the seed-bed, and pricked out in beds at three or four inches asunder.

37. Prepare some boxes, or large pots filled with light earth, and sow the seed of Polyanthuses and Auriculas, sift a quarter of an inch of earth over them, and place them on an East border.

38. The layers of Carnations first layered, or pipeings, will by this time have made good roots, and require to be taken off, and each placed in a small pot, to be preserved in a small compass in the Winter, but if you have plenty of frames, they had better be planted in the pots, in which they are to flower.

39. Make slips of Pinks of various sorts, but if the weather is not moist, they must be constantly watered.

40. The roots of many sorts of Perennial flowers, as Campanulas, Catchfly, Rose-Campion, Sunflowers, French-Honeysuckles, Scarlet Lychnis, Hepaticas, Lily of the Valley, Polyanthuses, Batchellors Buttons and many others, may be cultivated in great quantities, by dividing their roots and planting them on an East border.

41. At the end of the month sow in a warm situation the seeds of various sorts of hardy annuals; unless killed by very severe frost, they come in early, and produce stronger plants than when sown in Spring.

42. All plants in pots, but particularly the curious annuals as Balsams, Cockscombs, &c. must be constantly watered, or they will not perfect their seeds.

43. As the seedlings of all sorts of flowers, begin to crowd one another in their seed-beds,

let them be transplanted to other beds, that they may be well rooted before Winter.

44. Sow the seeds of various sorts of Bulbous Roots in pots, or boxes, filled with light loamy earth.

45. Sow the seed of Anemones and Ranunculus in boxes or large pots, for the convenience of removing them for shelter.

46. Finish removing Lilies, Martagons and such sorts of Bulbous Roots, or else they will be pushing out fresh fibres, which will prevent you.

47. Pass over the Shrubs and Flowers frequently, to gather the seeds as they ripen; by this method you will save double the quantity from the same plants.

48. Prepare and turn over the various composts for your different flowers; at this time the dews which fall plentifully, are of great service to them.

49. The Shrubby at this season frequently wants looking over, to cut off all straggling branches, both of Shrubs and Flowers; rake up what you have cut off, and then hoe it.

50. Evergreens and Hedges will now require clipping, particularly those which are clipped only once a year.

51. Roll Gravel-Walks after gentle showers, and the Grass will require more frequent mowings to keep it neat, than when the weather was hotter.

AUGUST.

AUGUST.

52. Trees and Shrubs in Flower.

ALTHEA FRUTEX	JESSAMINE
Red	Yellow
White	White
Red and White	Rose Acacia
Yellow	ROSES
Purple	Monthly
Striped-leaved	Florida
BRAMBLE	Carolina
Double-flowering	Late American
BROOM	Burnet Cluster
Double-flowering	White Cluster Musk
Sansif	Evergreen Musk
CHERRY	Monthly Provence
All Saints	Syringa
CISTUS or ROCK ROSE,	TAMARISK
the same as last month	French
HONEYSUCKLES	German
Late Red	Tulip-tree
Late Dutch	Virgin's Bower
Long-blowing	

Against the Walls.

MYRTLES	POMEGRANATE
Broad-leaved	Single
Narrow-leaved	Double
Double-flowering	Dwarf
OLEANDER	Winter Cherry.

FLOWERS

African Marygolds	Heart's Ease
Amaranths	Holly-hocks
Asters	Larkspurs
Auriculas	Lavateras
Balsams	London-Pride
Campanulas	Lupines
Candy-tufts	Marvel of Peru
Caplicums	Nasturtiums
Carnations	Nigella
Catch-fly	Pinks
Chinese Asters	Polyanthuses
Chinese Pinks	Poppies
Chrysanthemums	Scarlet Beans
Cockscombs	Spider-wort
Columbines	Starworts
Convolvulus	Stock-gilliflowers
Crocuses	Sun-flowers
Cyanus	Sweet Peas
Cyclamens	Sweet Sultans
Daisies	Tricolors
Egg-plants	Tuberoses
Featherfew	Veronicas
French Marygolds	Wall-flowers
Golden-Rods	Zinnias and several others

AUGUST.

The Nursery and Seminary.

53. The beds of seedling Elms, sown in June, must be frequently watered, and in the middle of the day, the mats must still be placed over them.

54. The ground where you intend planting Willow Cuttings, should now be prepared, either by

by digging or ploughing, and left in ridges; it may also, perhaps, be necessary to make some drains or ditches, if that is the case, you cannot do it in a better season.

55. Beds of seedlings must still be frequently looked over, to draw out all weeds, as fast as they appear.

56. As next month you will begin to plant, it is proper, that you be preparing the ground for it; throw it up into high ridges, which will give a greater surface to receive the benefit of the sun and the dews; if your intended plantation be large, it must be done by frequent ploughings and harrowings; if small, by double digging, and take particular care in picking out the roots of Couch-grass, Bindweed, and any other perennial-rooted plants.

57. The beds of Quick will want an inspection; at this season, the rains bring up a great number of weeds, and the earlier they are pulled up, the less trouble they give.

(228)

TABLE of CONTENTS

For SEPTEMBER.

The Kitchen-Garden.

1. **P**LANT out Anjou Cabbage, Turnep-rooted Cabbage, and Cabbage-Turnep.
2. Sow and transplant Lettuces.
3. Preserve Radish-seed from Birds.
4. Sow Carrot-seed.
5. Plant out Coleworts.
6. Prick out Cauliflowers.
7. Earth up Autumn Cauliflowers.
8. Hoe Turneps.
9. Weed Seed-beds.
10. Blanch Chardons.
11. Gather Seeds.
12. Make Mushroom-beds.
13. Sow small Sallading.
14. Plant out Brussels Cabbage or Sprouts.
15. Earth up the 1st and 2d crops of Brocoli.
Transplant the 3d, and prick out the 4th.
16. Blanch some of the third crop of Endive.
17. Earth up the second crop of Celery, and plant out the last.
18. Prick out the Early Cabbages sown in August.
19. Plant the last crop of Boorcole, Savoys, and Red Cabbages.
20. Plant out White Scotch Cabbages for Cattle.
21. Cover

TABLE OF CONTENTS FOR SEPTEMBER. 219

21. Cover Melons and Cucumbers with Glasses or Mats.
22. Produce of the Kitchen-Garden.

The Orchard and Fruit-Garden.

23. Gather Fruit, and lay it in a cool place.
24. Make plantations of Strawberries.
25. Nail up Vines, and pinch the shoots.
26. Destroy Insects.
27. Give a Top-dressing to Fruit-trees.
28. Put Grapes into bags of Paper, Gawze, or Crape.
29. Place Lights and Glasses before Grapes.
30. Cut Branches of Grapes half through, to assist them in ripening.
31. Plant Cuttings of Gooseberries and Currants.
32. Produce of the Orchard and Fruit-Garden.

The Flower-Garden and Shrubby.

33. Finish planting Saffron, and other Autumnal Bulbous-roots.
34. Plant out from the Nursery Perennial Flowers.
35. Sow Seeds of Bulbous Roots.
36. Sow Seeds of Hardy Annuals.
37. Plant Box.
38. Plant Crocuses, Snowdrops, Jonquils, and Narcissuses.
39. Prepare Beds for Hyacinths, Tulips, and Anemones.
40. Plant Early Tulips, Hyacinths, and Anemones.
41. Gather Seeds.
42. Weed and Roll Gravel-Walks.

43. Weed

230 TABLE OF CONTENTS FOR SEPTEMBER.

43. Weed and Mow Grass-Walks.
44. Divide the Roots of Perennial Flowers.
45. Protect Auriculas from Wet.
46. Finish sowing seeds of Auriculas, Polyanthus, Anemones, and Ranunculuses.
47. Transplant Flowering-Shrubs and Evergreens.
48. Prune and Rake the Shrubbery.
49. Plant Cuttings of Laurel.
50. Weed beds of Seedlings.
51. Trees and Shrubs in Flower.

The Nursery and Seminary.

52. Dig and trench Ground for planting next month.
53. Gather Beech-mast, and Acorns, when full ripe.
54. Take away Mats from the Seed-beds of Wych Elms.
55. Gather Haws, and Sow them.
56. Thin the Seed-beds of Quick.
57. Prepare ground for planting stools of Elms.
58. At the end of the Month plant them.

SEPTEMBER.

SEPTEMBER.

KITCHEN-GARDEN.

1. **T**HE Anjou Cabbage, Turnep-rooted Cabbages, and Cabbage-Turneps, will in this month, either at the beginning, or latter end, according as they are for strength, or are crouded in the nursery-bed, require planting out; if you cultivate a large quantity for cattle, let the ground be very well ploughed, and then instead of the usual method of planting them at two feet square, it is better to plant them in double rows twenty inches asunder, and leave an interval of two feet and a half, which allows more room for earthing them up; at two feet square, an acre will require 10890 plants, and by referring to the table page 19, you will see how many plants are required at different distances.

2. Sow the seed of the Cabbage, Cos, Brown Dutch and Cilicia Lettuces in a warm situation, and plant out others sown last month, at six inches square.

3. Birds are extremely fond of Radish-seed, as it is near ripe, it will want to be guarded from them, or you will have but little seed.

4. Sow Carrot-seed upon a South border, or bed, and you will have them come in very early at Spring.

5. The

5. The Coleworts in the seed or nursery-beds will now require planting out, in a warm situation, in rows a foot asunder, and each plant at eight inches distance.

If you choose afterwards, you may thin them regularly by taking away every other row, and two plants out of three in the row left, and the others will be left for Cabbages at Spring.

6. Examine the beds of seedling Cauliflowers, and before they are too thick, prick them out upon a bed of very rich earth, in rows at six inches by four: but if they are very backward, let it be on a slight hot-bed, which will bring them forward.

7. The Autumn Cauliflowers will require to be earthed up, and if they have been planted amongst Cucumbers as described p. 213. Pull up the Cucumbers as soon as the last fruit is gathered, and fork up the ground.

8. The different crops of Turneps must be examined; if it is the last hoeing, do not leave them nearer than eight inches, if intended for the table, but if for cattle, twelve or fifteen inches are not too near.

9. Seed-beds of all sorts of plants must be constantly weeded, but especially Cabbages, Brocoli and Savoys, for in this month weeds grow very fast, and the young crops will soon be spoiled.

10. Chardons as they advance in height will require to be earthed up for blanching; tie up the leaves first regularly, with a hay-band, and then draw up the earth to them.

11. In the middle of a dry day examine the different sorts of seeds, and gather them as they ripen.

12. The art of raising Mushrooms is now so common, that no garden is reckoned complete without

without a Mushroom-bed; this month is the proper season for making one; if you have the convenience of a large shed open to the South, it is better than the common ground, for it is not in such danger of being spoiled by the wet, and saves much trouble in covering in Winter.

If you have not an old bed of your own to procure spawn from, search for it in time, either in old dunghills, or in pastures, and provide a sufficient quantity of proper dung. The spawn must be preserved in a dry place untill wanted, and when the bed is made, it must be protected from heavy rains by a proper covering of straw, or you will lose your labour; the shed is a great preservative against wet.

13. Small Sallading will now come more into use as the fine Lettuces begin to fail, therefore, sow some every week on a warm border.

14. The Brussels Cabbages or Sprouts, will this month require to be planted out in a warm situation where they are to remain at about twenty inches asunder.

15. The first and second crops of Brocoli should have the earth forked up, to bring it forwards, for in that the excellence of these crops consist.

The third crop must be planted, and the fourth crop pricked out from the seed-bed.

16. Some of the third crop of Endive sown in July, may now be tied up, or tiles, or slates laid on it for blanching, to succeed the other, but do not do too much at once.

17. The second crop of Celery will require to be earthed up, as it will be ready for blanching; the fourth and last crop must also be planted out in trenches, to gather strength before Winter.

18. The Cabbages sown in August must be pricked

pricked out from the seed-beds and planted in rows at six inches by four, to be ready for planting next month; as part are to remain in this bed the whole Winter, it should be in a warm situation.

19. The last crop of Boorcole, Savoys, and Red Cabbages, must be planted out; these will be fit for use from March till May, and the sprouts of the Boorcole even to June.

20. If you cultivate some of the large white Scotch Cabbage, for cattle, at the end of this month they will require to be planted; instead of planting them at two feet and a half, or three feet asunder, let it be in double rows at two feet square, and leave an interval of four feet, which will give you room to earth them up with a common plough.

21. The late Melons, and Cucumbers, against walls, will require some protection; if you have lights to spare, place some before them, if not cover them at night with mats.

SEPTEMBER.

22. The Produce of the Kitchen-Garden.

Artichokes	Endive	Onions
Balm	Eschalots	Parsley
Beans	Fennel	Peas
Borage	Finochia	Purslane
Cabbages	French-Beans	Radishes
Carrots	Garlic	Sage
Cauliflowers	Horse-Radish	Savoy
Celery	Lettuces	Sorrel
Chervil	Melons, and for	Spinach
Cresses	pickling	Thyme
Cucumbers, and	Mint	Turneps
for Pickling	Mushrooms	Turnep-Ra-
Dill	Mustard	dishes.

SEPTEMBER.

SEPTEMBER,

The Orchard and Fruit-Garden.

23. To have fine rich-flavoured fruit for the table, all the Gardener's labour will be lost, if there is not particular care taken, afterwards, in properly gathering, and preserving it: the common method is, to gather the fruit a few hours before it is wanted; but after the meridian sun has shone upon it, it is not fit to be eaten upon that day, at least, not untill an hour after the setting of the sun, that the evening dews may furnish it with those juices, which it had early in the morning, and which have been evaporated by the power of the sun.

The Gardener's business, therefore, is, early in the morning, to gather the fruit which he will have occasion for in the day; when gathered, let it be immediately carried into a cool airy room, and laid on china dishes untill wanted; to make the room more compleat, the walls ought to be covered with glazed tiles, which will not attract any kind of mildew or damp, nor suffer any insects to lodge upon them. Many persons on the contrary, ignorantly think, that, by being gathered, just before dinner, it is better flavoured.

24. Although Strawberries may be removed in almost any month in the year, by proper management, with safety, yet this is the month in which I would choose to make plantations; if the runners have been occasionally taken off from the old plants, as soon as rooted, they will now be in the nursery in either pots or beds, and as Strawberries

236 THE ORCHARD AND FRUIT-GARDEN.

Berries are plants but of short duration, every proper method should be taken, to have a proper succession of them in perfection; the duration of each sort is as follows:

Wood Strawberry, two, or three years at most.

Alpine, two years old at the utmost.

Hautbois, two years only.

Scarlet, four, and sometimes five years.

Green, a very uncertain bearer.

Chili, one year only.

Dutch Chili, two, or three years at most.

Bath Chili, two years, and dies the third.

Devonshire Chili, several years, if the runners are taken off as they shoot out.

Carolina, two years, very fruitful.

As to the intermediate varieties which have been raised from seed, they only belong to the curious, inquisitive, botanical cultivator, and it is not here necessary to remark them; they will be particularly described in a work which will soon appear; the Natural History of Strawberries.

25. The Vines will still want a constant examination in nailing up their branches, and pinching the shoots of any of the fruit branches, two shoots above the fruit, which may have happened to have been forgotten.

26. Insects of all sorts must still be particularly attended to, to guard your fruit from them.

27. Fruit trees against Walls or Espaliers will, at this season, want some assistance; if it is a wet season, give them a top-dressing of soot, ashes, lime, salt, or blood from the butchers: if a dry season, apply hogs-dung, salt and water, or the draining of a dunghill: you will soon see the effects of it upon the trees, and by the flavour of the fruit.

28. It

THE ORCHARD AND FRUIT-GARDEN. 237

28. It is generally necessary at this season, to put the bunches of Grapes into some covering, such as bags of paper, gawze, or crape; it preserves them both against insects, and the weather.

29. If you have some of the late sorts of Grapes, you must place lights before them, if the walls are low; or else place glasses, which are made on purpose, over the bunches, which will protect them against the inclemency of the weather, and cause them to ripen sooner.

30. It sometimes happens, in very wet seasons, that Grapes will not ripen; in that case it has been found, that by cutting the fruit-branches half through, it has caused the fruit to ripen, by depriving them of part of the sap which they would have received.

31. At the end of the month plant cuttings of Gooseberries and Currants, in order to have a constant succession, for you will always have larger fruit upon young trees, than old ones, and they only cost you a little trouble in raising.

SEPTEMBER.

32. Produce of the Fruit-Garden.

ALMONDS	Summer Calville
Bitter	Summering
Sweet	Quince Apple
APPLES	Langton None-such
Summer Pearmain	APRICOTS
Rambour	Dutch
Kentish Fill-basket	Italian
Summer Russet	Temple
Summer Pippin	Breda
	Berberries

238 THE ORCHARD AND FRUIT-GARDEN.

Berberries	Large Violet
CHERRIES	Newington
Morello	Scarlet
All Saints	Red Roman
Chestnuts	Murray
CURRANTS	Golden
Red Dutch	Temples
White Dutch	Italian
Black	St. Omer's
FIGS	Genoa
Brown Ischia	NUTS
Gentile	English Hazel
Hanover	Thin-shelled
Vernislingue	Spanish Cob-nut
FILBERTS	PEACHES
White	Admirable
Red	Bourdine
GOOSEBERRIES, the same	Incomparable
as last month	Belle Beauce
GRAPES	Belle Tillemont
White Chasselas	Blush
Burgundy	Royal George
Black Muscadine	Venus's Nipple
Black Hamburgh	Late Chevreuse
Grey Malmsey	Nivette
Red Malmsey	Royal
Parsley-leaved	Late Purple
Black Chasselas	Persique
MELONS, the same as last	Pomponne Red Pavy
month	Double-flowering
MULBERRIES	Late Admirable
Black	PEARS
White	Beury
Red	Bezi of Montigny
NECTARINES	Long Green
Small Violet	Striped Long Green
	Sapin

Sapin	Craſan
White Beury	Striped Craſan
Bezi dela Motte	Paſtoral
Monſieur John	PLUMS
Swiſs Bergamot	<i>Muſcle</i>
Autumn Bergamot	<i>Swiſs</i>
Green Sugar	<i>Red Perdrigon</i>
Pear de Vigne	<i>September Damask</i>
Engliſh Bergamot	<i>White Bonum Magnum</i>
Younger Bergamot	<i>Red Bonum Magnum</i>
Bezi d' Heri	RASPBERRIES
Lanſac	<i>Twice-bearing</i>
Franchipan	STRAWBERRIES
Vermillion	<i>Red Alpine</i>
Jealouſy	<i>White Alpine</i>
Italian Champ-riche	<i>Twice-bearing Bargemon</i>
Grey Dean	<i>Twice-bearing Green Swe-</i>
Rouſſeline	<i>diſh</i>
Marquis	<i>Twice-bearing Green Thu-</i>
Spaniſh Bon Chretien	<i>ringian</i>
Good Lewis	Walnuts

S E P T E M B E R.

The Flower-Garden and Shrubby.

33. Early in the month Saffron-Crocus, and all kinds of Bulbous Roots which flower in the Autumn, muſt be planted, or they will flower very weak the firſt year, and produce but few offſets.

34. Perennial flowers ſhould in rainy weather be planted out from the nurſery into the borders, where they are to remain for flowering; and the old roots in the borders ſhould be taken up, and only part of the youngſt roots planted again.

35. Finiſh

35. Finish sowing the seeds of Bulbous Roots in pots or boxes, for the conveniency of removing them.

36. All the seeds of Hardy Annuals which you intend sowing before Winter, should not be deferred longer than the end of this month.

37. There is no time in the year in which Box is planted so properly as this; it may indeed be planted in any month, but it will afterwards want frequent watering, if dry weather ensues, whereas by being planted in this month, that trouble is saved, and it will make a better appearance at Spring.

38. Bulbous Roots are in general greatly weakened, by being kept too long out of the ground; this month Snowdrops, Crocuses, Jonquils, Narcissuses should be planted, but pick out all the offsets, and plant them on separate beds in the nursery.

39. Beds must be prepared for Early Tulips, Hyacinths, Anemones, &c. the beginning of the month; dig it over very well and deep, and leave it in ridges.

40. At the end of the month level the beds, and plant the roots at six or eight inches asunder; never make use of a dibber, a trowel is much better, but to plant them in the most proper manner, is to take off about six inches of earth, or as much as you choose to cover them with.

Rake the bed very even, then, with a sharp-edged stick, mark the bed at the distance you choose the roots to be planted at; mark also the bed the other way, and you will have it formed into squares of the proper distance you choose them to be at.

Place

Place each root in an upright position, where the marks cross each other, and then throw on the earth very slightly with a spade; but first at each corner of the bed, place four sticks marked with notches at each inch, that you may know the depth of earth, there is on the bed; when you have covered them to the height you choose, rake the bed smooth, and leave it a little roundish in the middle.

41. Gather the seeds of Flowers and Shrubs as they ripen, and lay them in a dry place, that they may be properly hardened.

42. After showers, weed Gravel-walks, and let them be frequently rolled, which will prevent weeds from vegetating.

43. Grass-walks and Lawns should be frequently examined to draw out Plantain, Dandelion, and other disagreeable weeds; after that, roll them to close up the holes which you have made by weeding them.

44. The roots of many Perennial Flowers will spread too far over the borders, part of them therefore should be cut off with a spade; but if the roots are very old, it is better to dig them up entirely, and plant small pieces which are young.

45. Auriculas at this season must be protected from receiving too much wet, by covering them with mats or canvas; but do not follow the old custom of laying them down on one side, for it must cause the stalk of the flower, which is now forming itself in the heart of the plant, to grow crooked.

46. Early in the month finish sowing the seeds of Auriculas, Polyanthus, Anemones, and Ranunculuses, and place the pots upon an east border;

der; if dry weather ensues, they must be frequently watered, but very gently.

47. Flowering Shrubs of various sorts, and Evergreens, may, if the weather proves moist, be transplanted, but if it continues very dry, omit it till there is rain.

48. Pass over the Shrubbery, and cut off all straggling branches of the Shrubs, particularly those which have flowered: pick off also decayed leaves, and then rake the ground to give it a pleasing neatness.

49. Cuttings of Laurel, Honeysuckles, Portugal Laurel, Jessamin, and several other sorts, may now be planted, on a shady border, and water them well directly, to settle the earth to them.

50. Beds of Seedlings of all sorts must be particularly attended to, for at this season the weeds grow very fast, and if they are not frequently pulled up, they will destroy the young plants.

S E P T E M B E R.

51. Trees and Shrubs in Flower.

AGNUS CASTUS	CLIMBER
<i>Purple</i>	<i>Double Red</i>
<i>White</i>	<i>Double Purple</i>
BRAMBLE	HONEYSUCKLES
<i>Double-flowered</i>	<i>Late Red</i>
BROOM	<i>Late Dutch</i>
<i>Spanish</i>	<i>Long-blowing</i>
<i>Double-flowered</i>	JESSAMINE
CHERRY-TREE	<i>White</i>
<i>All Saints</i>	<i>Yellow</i>

ROSES

AND SHRUBBERY.

243

ROSES	<i>Evergreen Musk</i>
<i>Monthly</i>	<i>Portland</i>
<i>White Cluster Musk</i>	<i>Monthly Provence</i>
<i>Semidouble Ditto</i>	<i>Syringa</i>

Against the Walls.

MYRTLES	POMEGRANATE
<i>Broad-leaved</i>	<i>Single</i>
<i>Narrow-leaved</i>	<i>Double</i>
<i>Double-flowering</i>	<i>Dwarf</i>

FLOWERS.

<i>African Marygolds</i>	<i>Heart's Ease</i>
<i>Amaranthus</i>	<i>Holly-hock</i>
<i>Annual Stock</i>	<i>Larkspurs</i>
<i>Asters</i>	<i>Lavateras</i>
<i>Auriculas</i>	<i>Lupines</i>
<i>Ballams</i>	<i>Marvel of Peru</i>
<i>Campanulas</i>	<i>Nasturtium</i>
<i>Candy-tufts</i>	<i>Nigella</i>
<i>Caplicums</i>	<i>Pinks</i>
<i>Carnation</i>	<i>Polyanthuses</i>
<i>Catchfly</i>	<i>Poppies</i>
<i>Chinese Asters</i>	<i>Saffron</i>
<i>Chinese Pinks</i>	<i>Scarlet Beans</i>
<i>Chrysanthemums</i>	<i>Spider-wort</i>
<i>Colechicums</i>	<i>Starworts</i>
<i>Convolvulus</i>	<i>Stock Gilliflowers</i>
<i>Cyanus</i>	<i>Sun-flowers</i>
<i>Cyclamens</i>	<i>Sweet Peas</i>
<i>Daisies</i>	<i>Sweet Sultans</i>
<i>Egg-plants</i>	<i>Tricolors</i>
<i>Featherfew</i>	<i>Tuberoses</i>
<i>French Marygolds</i>	<i>Veronicas</i>
<i>Golden Rods</i>	<i>Wall-flowers</i>
<i>Guernsey Lilies</i>	<i>Zinnia, and some others.</i>

M 2

SEPTEMBER.

SEPTEMBER.

The Nursery and Seminary.

52. Dig the ground very well, and throw it into ridges, where you intend planting next month, and carefully pick out the roots of perennial weeds.

53. Towards the end of the month examine the Beech-mast and Acorns, when you perceive them to be full ripe, gather them; but let the Beech-mast be quite dry before you put it up in bags, to keep it till Spring. The Acorns must be sown next month.

54. The mats which have covered the seed-beds of Wych-Elms, may now be entirely taken away, for the sun will not be too hot for them.

55. Gather Haws as soon as you perceive them to be full ripe; double dig the ground and leave it in ridges, at the end of the month mark it out into beds four feet wide with a path of two feet between them; rake some of the earth out into the paths sufficient to cover the Haws an inch and half, sow them moderately, but not too thick, then press them down gently with the back of the spade, and cover them; place a stick at each corner of the bed, to mark the paths.

56. The Seed-beds of the Quick which has come up this Spring, will, perhaps, want thinning; if you perceive them too thick, draw some of the strongest out, and plant them into other beds at six inches by four, and do not leave them in the seed-bed nearer than two inches.

THE NURSERY AND SEMINARY. 245

inches; by this method you will cause your Quick to be much stronger and forwarder.

57. Prepare the ground by double digging and leaving it in ridges, where you intend planting Elms for stools; the ground should be rather moist than dry.

58. At the end of the month procure some young healthy Elms, four or five feet high, and plant them at ten feet asunder.

(246)

TABLE of CONTENTS

For OCTOBER.

1. **P** LANT out Cauliflowers under Bell-Glasses, Frames, and on a South-border.
2. Plant out Early Cabbages.
3. Weed and thin Spinach.
4. Blanch Endive.
5. Earth up Celery.
6. Transplant Lettuces under a Frame, on a South-border, and under Bell-Glasses.
7. Sow Peas under a South-Wall.
8. Sow Small Sallading.
9. Earth up Brocoli.
10. Sow Carrot and Radish Seeds.
11. Cut down Asparagus Stalks, and dress the beds.
12. Weed Onions and Carrots.
13. Keep Mushroom-beds dry.
14. Trench all vacant Ground, and leave it in ridges.
15. Dress beds of Aromatic and Pot-Herbs.
16. Force Mint.
17. Finish Planting Anjou Cabbages, Cabbage-Turneps, and Turnep-Cabbages.
18. Earth up Cabbages of all sorts.
19. Plant Mazagan Beans.
20. Destroy Caterpillars.
21. To have Asparagus in Autumn.
22. Produce of the Kitchen-Garden.

The

TABLE OF CONTENTS FOR OCTOBER. 249

The Orchard and Fruit-Garden.

23. Finish planting Strawberries, and dress the beds.
24. Pot Strawberries for forcing.
25. Plant Gooseberries, Currants, and Raspberries.
26. Prune Wall-trees, and crop the borders.
27. Prepare Ground for planting Fruit-trees.
28. Plant Fruit-trees of all sorts.
29. Gather Fruit.
30. Prune Espalier-trees, and Standards.
31. Produce of the Fruit-Garden.

The Flower-Garden and Shrubbery.

32. Prepare ground for planting Bulbous Roots.
33. Remove pots of Carnations into shelter.
34. Finish transplanting Perennial Flowers.
35. Plant cuttings.
36. Prune and lay Flowering Shrubs.
37. Transplant Flowering Shrubs, and take off layers and suckers.
38. Plant cuttings of Double Chrysanthemums.
39. Remove pots of seedlings into a warm situation.
40. Transplant Evergreens.
41. Finish planting Bulbous Roots, Anemones, and Ranunculuses.
42. Sweep up Leaves frequently, and roll Walks.
43. Dig the Shrubbery.
44. Trees and Shrubs in Flower.

348 TABLE OF CONTENTS FOR OCTOBER.

The Nursery and Seminary.

45. Prepare Ground for Sowing and Planting.
46. Gather Acorns, Ash-Keys, Beech-mast, Chesnuts, Fir Cones, Lime-seed, Haws, &c.
47. Plant Acorns and Horse-Chesnuts; sow the seed of Lime-trees and Ash-Keys, and set traps to catch the Mice.
48. Finish Gathering Haws, and Sowing them.
49. Weed all the Seed-beds, and sift earth or ashes over them.
50. Plant Forest-trees.
51. Dig betwixt the rows of young Trees in the Nursery.
52. Plant Cuttings of Poplar.

OCTOBER.

OCTOBER.

THE

KITCHEN-GARDEN.

1. **T**HE Cauliflowers, intended for bell or hand-glasses, must now be planted out; plant six under each glass, fill also a frame with some, and the rest plant on a South-border, according to the directions, p. 212.

2. The early Cabbages, sown in August, will require to be planted out, for the particular method of which see p. 208.

3. The rows or beds of Winter Spinach must be constantly kept clear from weeds, and each plant left at four or five inches distance; it is not necessary to do it at once, but draw out the plant as you want it.

4. As you want Endive, tie up some of it for blanching, but do not tie up too much of it at once.

5. Celery plants of the last crop will now require to be earthed up, as it advances in height, but this should always be done in dry weather.

6. Lettuces are such an agreeable salad, that every method must be used to have a constant succession of them, even in Winter; if you would preserve some properly, they must be planted in a frame covered with glass, and you will have them in perfection all the Winter;

let some also be planted on a South border, to succeed these under the glasses, and to be removed under them as you have a vacancy; some also may be planted with the Cauliflowers under the bell-glasses, or under glasses by themselves.

7. Sow some of the earliest Peas you can procure, on a South border; sow one row within six inches of the wall, and the others in drills across the border, but a little aslant; draw the earth up into ridges near a foot high, and sow the Peas at the bottom of each ridge, on the side fronting the West.

8. Sow Cresses, Mustard, Radish for small sallading, and cover the bed with a frame and glass.

9. Plant out the last crop of Brocoli, and draw the earth up to the stems of the other crops.

10. Sow Radishes and Carrots upon beds in a warm situation, for early crops at Spring.

11. Cut down the stalks of the Asparagus, hoe up all the weeds, and throw some earth out of the trench upon the beds, then rake them and leave them neat for the Winter; every other year spread some rotten dung over them, and if you are straitened for room, plant a row of Coleworts in the alleys.

12. The beds of Onions and Carrots should be very well weeded, or else the weeds will destroy the young crops.

13. The Mushroom-beds must be frequently examined, to see that too much wet does not come to them, or if the straw is too wet, take some of it away, and add fresh in its room.

14. Whatever vacant ground you have without any crop upon it, let it be digged, and thrown up into ridges, till it is wanted.

15. Let

15. Let the beds of Aromatic and Pot-herbs be hoed, and spread some fresh earth over them; cut down the flower-stalks, hoe the paths and rake up the weeds.

16. If young Mint is wanted, make a slight hot-bed and plant some roots upon it; in less than a month it will be fit to gather.

17. According to the strength of the plants of the Anjou Cabbage, Cabbage-Turnep, Turnep-rooted Cabbage, and White Scotch Cabbage, they will want planting out, and let them be finished early in the month.

18. Earth up all the crops of Cabbages, Savoy and Broccole, which have been planted out; it may be done with a hoe, but the best way is to fork up the ground with a three-tined fork.

19. Plant Mazagan Beans on a South border; one row six inches from the wall, and the rest in rows at two feet asunder.

Plant some also in drills at four inches distance, and the Beans an inch asunder; these must be transplanted when two inches high, and may easily be covered in severe weather, when, perhaps, the others may be destroyed; these, which are transplanted will come earlier by about ten days than the others, although planted at the same time. Others plant them early in September, and when they are four or five inches high, in this month cut them down; at Spring they shoot again with great vigour, and are not in danger of being killed by the frost in Winter.

20. Caterpillars must be particularly searched for amongst the various crops of Savoy and Cabbages, they are now almost at their full growth, and if there are many in the garden, will entirely destroy your crops.

21. Of

252 THE ORCHARD AND FRUIT-GARDEN.

21. Of late years, there has been an improvement to have Asparagus in August, September and October; Mr. Hanbury in his body of Planting and Gardening, says, that if some beds are planted upon rather moist ground, and not cut as usual, that they will produce again in the Autumn, if they cut down to the ground in July, and well watered if it is dry weather in August.

OCTOBER.

22. The produce of a Kitchen-Garden.

Artichokes	Fennel	Large-rooted
Asparagus	Finochia	Parsley
Beans	French-beans	Peas
Beets	Garlic	Radishes
Cabbages	Horse-Radish	Sage
Carrots	Lettuces	Savoy
Cauliflowers	Melons, and for	Sorrel
Celery	Pickling	Spinach
Cresses	Mushrooms	Thyme
Cucumbers, and	Mustard	Turneps
for Pickling	Onions	Turnep-Ra-
Endive	Parsley	dishes
Eschalots		

OCTOBER.

The Orchard and Fruit-Garden.

23. Finish planting Strawberries early in the month, that they may make good roots before the frost sets in; weed the beds, hoe the alleys, and spread some rotten dung or ashes over the beds.

In

THE ORCHARD AND FRUIT-GARDEN: 253

In your new plantations, be not too greedy in planting them too close together, they will produce more fruit from only thirty plants at a proper distance, than from forty if set too close; and with this difference, that the one will be large and well flavoured, the other small and ill-tasted.

On beds four feet wide, plant four rows at one foot asunder, of the Alpine, Scarlet, Wood and Green.

Of the Hautbois, only three rows, at sixteen inches, and if each plant is eighteen inches distance in the row, it will be better, for the fibres of these extend very far. Let them be planted in quincunx order, with some male plants in the middle row as described in p. 153.

The Bath Chili, Devonshire Chili, Carolina and Pine-Apple Chili, may have three rows also, but then each plant must be at least eighteen inches asunder in the rows, and in quincunx order.

The Chilis must have two rows at two feet asunder each way, and betwixt them in quincunx order, a row of Alpines or Carolinas, or every other plant a Male Hautbois.

On the border of the Shrubbery, if you plant a row of Alpines, Wood, or Hautbois, at half a yard asunder, you will have the fruit very large and fine, and at Spring their blossoms being on tall stalks make a pleasing variety.

24. The Strawberry-runners taken off in pots, or planted in the nursery, intended for forcing, will require to be put into larger pots, with good fresh loam, and should be placed on a South-border.

25. If

254 THE ORCHARD AND FRUIT-GARDEN.

25. If your Gooseberries, Currants, or Raspberry plantations begin to decline, make fresh ones, but these should be made a year or two before you destroy the others.

Raspberries will not continue in perfection above four years, plant only one row, with the plants at two feet asunder, and leave an interval of four feet, before you plant another row: in the Winter you may have a row of Cabbages or Coleworts betwixt them, and this method will procure you finer fruit, than in the old method of planting them in beds.

26. It is a great error in not pruning Wall-trees at this season; in general you have more time than at Spring, and the borders have not any crops on them; when the leaves are nearly fallen off, you may begin, but first unnaile most of the branches, except some of the strongest; it permits the nests of insects to be washed with a brush, with salt and water, off the walls; leave them in this situation for a fortnight or three weeks; in the mean time, prepare shreds of woollen cloth of various sizes, let them intended for the small branches of Peaches and Nectarines be of fine cloth, three inches long, and not half an inch broad.

The instructions given for pruning are very different; in general the methods layed down by Hitt in his Treatise of Fruit-trees merit commendation; any person the least conversant in gardening, may easily practise it, for every branch of the tree is so distinct that you immediately know what to do with it.

When you have finished pruning, dig over the border, plant on it some light crops, and your borders will remain neat during all the Winter.

27. Where

THE ORCHARD AND FRUIT-GARDEN. 255

27. Where you intend planting of Fruit-trees, early in the month prepare the ground, by digging, trenching, and leaving the holes opened ready, some weeks before you intend to plant; it greatly improves the soil and prepares it for the young fibres to strike into.

28. If you are to buy Fruit-trees, bespeak them early in the month, you have then better choice, and plant a few Peaches and Nectarines in baskets, they will then be ready trained, to replace any which fail; as many of these trees are frequently blighted, if possible finish planting before the expiration of the month, they are better settled in the ground, than if planted later.

29. In the middle of a fine day gather the Winter Pears and Apples; let them be gathered with great care, neither to pull off succeeding buds with them, nor to bruise them.

When gathered, lay them on shelves in the Fruiterie, and cover them with woollen cloths to cause a perspiration; next month they will require some farther care.

At the end of the month gather Quinces, Medlars and Services; also some of the late sorts of Grapes may be preserved by hanging up in the Fruit-room untill Christmas.

30. After having finished pruning the Wall-trees, proceed to the pruning of Espaliers, Dwarfs, and Standards; if the spurs of the Espaliers which produce the fruit, are very old, cut them out, and endeavour at every foot to have one branch to be trained horizontally.

From the Standards and Dwarfs cut out all branches which are dead, or any which cross each other.

OCTOBER.

OCTOBER

31. The Produce of the Fruit-Garden.

ALMONDS	<i>Red Hamburgh</i>
<i>Bitter</i>	<i>Damask</i>
<i>Sweet</i>	<i>White Malmsey</i>
APPLES	<i>Black Frontiniac</i>
Loan's Pearmain	<i>Brick Grapes</i>
Royal Pearmain	<i>Black Spanish, or Alicant</i>
Red Autumn Calville	<i>Claret</i>
White Autumn Calville	<i>Raisin</i>
Lady Thigh	The following seldom
Courpendu	ripen without Hot-walls
Rennette Grise	<i>Lombardy</i>
Aromatic Russet	<i>St. Peter's</i>
Violet Apple	<i>Tokay</i>
Lemon Pippin	<i>White Frontiniac</i>
White Kentish Pippin	<i>Blue Frontiniac</i>
Ten Shillings Apple	<i>Red Frontiniac</i>
Holland Pippin	<i>Grizzled Frontiniac</i>
Royal Russet	<i>White Alexandrian Muscat</i>
CHERRIES	<i>Red Alexandrian Muscat</i>
<i>Morello</i>	<i>Partridge Eye</i>
<i>All-Saints</i>	<i>Pear Grapes</i>
CURRANTS, if preserved	<i>White Cucumber</i>
by mats	<i>Black Cucumber</i>
FILBERTS	<i>Bourdelaïs, or Verjuice</i>
<i>Red</i>	<i>Striped</i>
<i>White</i>	MELONS
GRAPES	<i>Old Musk</i>
<i>Red Muscadine</i>	MULBERRIES
<i>Red Chasselas</i>	<i>Black</i>
<i>Black Chasselas</i>	<i>White</i>

NECTARINES

NECTARINES	Great Russelet
Yellow	French Bergamot
Peterborough	Autumn Rose
Old Black Newington	Vicar's
Monfrin	Grey Good Wife
NUTS	Swan's Egg
English Hazel	Muscat Fleury
Thin-Shelled	Deans Pear
Spanish Cob-nut	PLUMS
PEACHES	Bricette
Late Violet	Empress
Yellow Admirable	York Wine Sour
Pale Peach	White Bullace
Bloody	Black Bullace
Late Newington	Red Bullace
Late Magdalen	POMEGRANATES
Yellow Pavy	RASPBERRIES
Dwarf Orleans	Twice-bearing
Catherine	STRAWBERRIES
PEARS	Red Alpine
Red Beury	White Alpine
White Beury	Twice-bearing Bargemon
Brown Beury	Twice-bearing Green
Green Beury	Swedish
Beury Bergamot	Twice-bearing Green Thun-
Monsieur John	ringian
Knaves Pear	WALNUTS

OCTOBER.

The Flower-Garden and Shrubbery.

32. Prepare the ground for planting Bulbous Roots, by digging and throwing it up into ridges, and at the end of the month it will be ready to receive them.

33. Remove

33. Remove the pots of Carnations into a hot-bed frame, and fill up the vacancies between them with rotten tan, sand or ashes; they keep them dry in the Winter and preserve the frost from penetrating through the sides of the pots; in mild weather they must have plenty of air given them, but in frost or rain the glasses must be kept over them.

34. Early in the month finish transplanting Perennial flowers, or they will not have time to make fresh roots before the frost sets in.

35. Plant Cuttings of Laurel, Portugal Laurel, Honeysuckles, Jessamines, and several other sorts of flowering shrubs.

36. Prune the Shrubbery and make layers of Laurustinus, Arbor Vitæ, Phillyrea, Alaternus, and many other sorts.

37. Transplant flowering shrubs in general, and take off the suckers and layers, of those sorts you choose to propagate; this is a much better season than Spring, for then dry weather kills many, and prevents them from flowering so strong the first season.

38. Make cuttings of the best double Chrysanthemums, for although this plant is properly an annual, yet by preserving the cuttings in pots under a frame, you have not the trouble of sowing every year, and you have all double flowers.

39. Remove the pots of seedling flowers and shrubs into a warm situation, where they must remain during the Winter and in frost or very heavy rains they must be covered with either glass or mats.

40. Evergreens of various sorts may early in the month be transplanted, but remove them with balls of earth to their roots, and as soon as planted lay

lay a cover of pea-straw, old tan, long litter, or fern, to protect the roots from the frost.

41. At the end of the month, finish planting all sorts of Bulbous Roots, Anemones and Ranunculuses, that you intend planting before Christmas; for they flower much stronger by being planted before Winter.

42. As the leaves begin to fall, let them be constantly swept up, nor ever suffered to lie long on grass-walks, for they will soon spoil them; let the gravel and grass-walks be frequently rolled to preserve them in beauty.

43. After you have pruned and planted what trees are necessary in the Shrubbery, let it be well digged over, to be left neat for the Winter.

O C T O B E R.

44. Trees and Shrubs in Flower.

BRAMBLE	Late Red
Double-flowering	Late Dutch
BROOM	Long-blowing
Double-flowering	JESSAMINE
Spanish	White
CHERRY	Laurestinus
All Saints	ROSES
CLIMBER	Monthly
Double Red	Evergreen Musk
Double Purple	Portland
HONEY-SUCKLES	Monthly Provencal

F L O W E R S.

African Marygolds	Auriculas
Anemones	Balfams
Asters	Campanulas
	Carnations

166 THE NURSERY AND SEMINARY.

Carnations	Nasturtiums
Chinese Asters	Pinks
Chinese Pinks	Polyanthuses
Chrysanthemums	Saffron
Colchicums	Scarlet Beans
Columbines	Scabiouses
Cyclamens	Starworts
Daisies	Stock Gilliflowers
French Marygolds	Sun-flowers
Golden Rods	Sweet Sultanis
Guernsey Lilies	Tuberoses
Heart's Ease	Wall-flowers, and some
Lupines	others.
Marvel of Peru	

OCTOBER.

The Nursery and Seminary.

45. Early in the month prepare the ground, by digging and trenching, for sowing seeds of various sorts, and for planting.

46. Gather Acorns, Ash-Keys, Beech-Mast, Chesnuts, Horse-Chesnuts, seed of Lime-trees, cones of Firs and Pines, Holley-Berries, Haws, or seeds of any other sorts of Timber-trees. Procure them from healthy vigorous trees, and lay them to dry and harden, before you sow, or plant them.

47. The Acorns and Horse-Chesnuts must be planted directly, for by Spring many of them will be spoiled. Sow also the seed of Lime-trees, and Ash-Keys, according to the directions under each article. Set some traps to catch the mice, or they will destroy them.

48. If

48. If there should be a great demand for Quick in your neighbourhood, search after the Haws in time, before they are all gathered; and let them be sown directly.

49. Weed very carefully all the seed-beds of Ash, Beech, Chesnuts, Elms, Firs, Larches, Oaks, Pines, and Quick, and also those that have been transplanted into the Nursery. Sift some earth or ashes over them, and then dig up the paths, and bury the weeds in them, which will assist the two outward rows.

50. In this month Forest-trees of all sorts may be planted, but the earlier it is done the better, because of their making fresh roots before Winter.

51. Let all the trees in the Nursery, which are planted in rows at two and three feet asunder, have the earth digged up betwixt them, which will destroy all the weeds, and leave it neat for the Winter; dig up also the alleys to bury the weeds in them.

52. Procure cuttings of Poplar, and plant them according to the directions in p. 37. those which have been planted one year, will many of them want transplanting.

TABLE of CONTENTS

For NOVEMBER.

The Kitchen-Garden.

1. **R**EVISE the operations of last month.
2. Give Air to Cauliflowers and Lettuces under Glasses, and in Frames.
3. Take up Carrots, Parsneps, and Beets.
4. Preserve Scorzonera, Salsafy, and Hamburgh Parsley, in sand.
5. Take up Potatoes.
6. Prepare Hot-beds for forcing Asparagus.
7. Dress Artichokes.
8. Plant Endive on ridges, and tie some up for Blanching.
9. Earth up Celery.
10. Earth up Brocoli, Savoys, Borecole, and Cabbages.
11. Cut down the stalks of Autumn Asparagus.
12. Cut down the stalks of Beans sown in September.
13. Sow small Sallading.
14. Finish cleaning of Seeds.
15. Produce of the Kitchen-Garden.

The Orchard and Fruit-Garden.

16. Finish Pruning Espaliers and Standard Fruit-trees.
17. Pull off the Autumnal Figs.
18. Finish

TABLE OF CONTENTS FOR NOVEMBER. 263

18. Finish Pruning Gooseberries and Currants.
19. Finish Planting Fruit-trees.
20. Gather Late Fruit.
21. Examine the Pears, &c. in the Fruiterie.
22. Place the Alpine Strawberries in pots, under a Frame.
23. Produce of the Orchard and Fruit-Garden,

The Flower-Garden and Shrubbery.

24. Finish the omissions of last month.
25. Finish planting Bulbous Roots.
26. Remove Seedling Bulbs under shelter.
27. Prepare composts.
28. Finish Pruning and cleaning the Shrubbery.
29. Sweep up Leaves constantly.
30. Finish Planting Flowering-Shrubs.
31. Plant Roses upon a South Wall.
32. Place some boards to protect the Myrtles, &c. planted against Walls.
33. Trees and Shrubs in Flower.

The Nursery and Seminary.

34. Finish Planting and Sowing Acorns, Chestnuts, and Ash-Keys.
35. Weed Seed-beds, and sift earth or ashes over them.
36. Finish Gathering and Sowing Haws.
37. Plant Forest-trees.
38. Prepare all vacant ground by trenching it.

NOVEMBER.

NOVEMBER.

THE

KITCHEN-GARDEN.

1. **T**HE last month is the season in which the principal operations for putting the garden, in general, in order before Winter, must be performed; therefore, examine those directions, and if any have been omitted, or there has not been time, finish them as soon as possible in this.

2. The Cauliflowers and Lettuces planted out last month under Bell-glasses, and in Frames, must have air given to them in the middle of the day, least they draw up weak, if the weather happens to be very mild.

3. Let the Carrots, Parsneps, and Beets early in this month be taken up, before the rains fall, which would rot many of them; after they are cleaned from the earth, lay them in a dry place in sand.

4. The roots also of Scorzonera, Salsafy, and Hamburgh Parsley, must be preserved in sand, in the same manner as Carrots.

5. Dig up Potatoes with a three-tined fork, clean them from the earth, and pick out those which are cut, then lay them in a heap, and cover them with pea-straw to keep the frost from them.

6. About

6. About six or seven weeks before you choose to have forced Asparagus, make your beds, and every three weeks after, prepare others to have a regular succession. Choose plants of three years old, instead of the common custom of only two years, by which you will produce larger heads.

7. Cut down the stalks of Artichokes, and instead of the common method of covering them with long dung, dig a trench in the middle of the rows, and earth them up with mould. In frost lay some pea-straw or dry litter over them, and take it away when it is over.

8. In a dry part of your garden, throw up some earth into ridges two feet high, and flat the sides with the back of the spade; make these east and west, and on the side facing the south, plant Endive on it to preserve it from rotting in Winter, Tie up, or lay tiles on some, to have a proper succession for blanching.

9. As Celery advances in height, keep it constantly earthed up in dry weather, to near the top of the leaves, to have a regular succession of it blanched.

10. All the different crops of Brocoli, Savoy, Boorcole, and Cabbages, should have the ground near them well hoed, and then drawn up into a high ridge, which will greatly preserve the roots from being damaged by frost.

11. Cut down the stalks of the Autumn Asparagus, and earth it up as the others, but this ought to have some rotten dung spread over the bed, nor is it prudent to force it only every other year; therefore, have a proper quantity, and cut it as usual the other year.

12. If you sowed the early Beans in September, with an intent to cut them down before
N Winter;

Winter; as soon as they are about five inches high, cut them down within an inch of the ground, and at Spring they will shoot with redoubled vigour.

13. Small sallading must be sown under a frame to have a regular succession of it, and at the end of the month, it will be proper to sow it on a gentle hot-bed.

14. The weather being now so uncertain, and generally damp, every favourable opportunity must be taken, when it is dry, to finish cleaning of seeds, and preserve them in a dry room until they are wanted.

N O V E M B E R.

15. The Produce of the Kitchen-Garden.

Artichokes	Cressies	Peas
Beans	Endive	Potatoes
Beets	Eschalots	Radishes
Boorcole	Leeks	Salsafy
Brocoli	Lettuces	Savoys
Cabbages	Mustard	Scorzoneræ
Carrots	Onions	Small Sallading
Cauliflowers	Parsley	Spinach
Chardons	Parsneps	Turneps.

On the Hot-beds.

Asparagus	Mint	Mushrooms
-----------	------	-----------

NOVEMBER.

N O V E M B E R.

The Orchard and Fruit-Garden.

16. If possible, omit no one operation to Spring, which can now be performed, especially in regard to pruning all sorts of fruit-trees; in the middle of Winter, the inclemency of the weather will not permit you, and it would be prejudicial to the trees to do it; frequently a forward Spring comes, which, perhaps, makes vegetation a month earlier, and you have not time, therefore it is better to have some additional help to have every thing put in order before the end of this month.

17. Pass over the Fig-trees and pull off all the young Autumnal Fruit, which in this climate will not ripen, and would only cause some of the branches to decay by being left on.

18. As Currants and particularly Gooseberries shoot very early, their pruning ought not be deferred till Spring, for in January they begin to shoot.

19. Let all the fruit-trees you intend planting, be planted as early in the month as you can; it gives them time to make fresh roots before the frost sets in, and let them be well mulched.

20. Finish gathering early in the month the late Pears and Apples, also Quinces, Medlars, Bullace, and the Empress Plums, which dry into a sweetmeat on the tree.

21. Examine the fruitery, particularly the Pears; many of the Autumn Pears will begin to decay, therefore let them be frequently looked

268 THE ORCHARD AND FRUIT-GARDEN.

over, and picked out to prevent their infecting the others; in the middle of the day open the windows, but shut them again before the sun goes down.

22. The runners of the Alpine Strawberries which were directed to be taken off in pots, for fruit till Christmas, will now be in blossom; therefore, to give a better flavour to the fruit, early in this month place them under a frame, and cover them with glass.

N O V E M B E R.

23. The Produce of the Fruit-Garden.

ALMONDS

Bitter

Sweet

APPLES

Golden Rennet

Golden Pippin

Aromatic Russet

Anise Apple

Holland Pippin

Monstrous Rennet

Winter Pearmain

Nutmeg Apple

Partridge Apple

CHERRIES

All Saints

CHESNUTS

CURRENTS, if covered with mats

FILBERTS,

Red

White

GRAPES

Many of those of last month, if preserved in bags

MEDLARS

Large Dutch

Italian Pear-fruited

Nottingham

Nectarines and Peaches, some few of the last month

Nuts

PEARS, besides those of last month, the

Winter Thorn

Winters Wonder

Bezi of Quessois

Villain of Anjou

Chassery

Dauphin

Dauphin	Brunswick
Plums	Cottony
Empress	Eatable Quince
Bricotte	RASPBERRY
Bullaces	Twice-bearing
Pomegranates	Services
QUINCES	STRAWBERRIES
Apple Quince	Red Al the
Pear Quince	White A pine
Portugal broad-leaved	Bargemon
Barbary	Walnuts.
Lyons	

N O V E M B E R.

The Flower-Garden and Shrubbery.

24. If any operations mentioned to be performed last month, are still undone, finish them as early in this as you can.

25. The Bulbous Roots in general, ought all of them to be planted early in this month, or you will have them blow very weak, nor in very wet weather, can the ground be stirred to plant them.

26. Seedling Bulbous Roots of all sorts, require some shelter in Winter; let they which are in beds be covered two inches thick with rotten tan; the others which are in pots or boxes, must be removed into a warm situation and placed in a frame, (the pots first plunged into the ground to prevent the frost from damaging them through the sides of the pots) and cover them with mats in bad weather, but glasses would be better.

27. Prepare and turn over the Composts of various sorts, and procure some loads of good loam to be ready against Spring.

28. Finish pruning the Shrubbery, then dig it over, and leave it in a clean neat manner for the Winter.

29. The leaves being now constantly falling, they must be frequently swept up and carried away, for they will spoil both grass and gravel-walks, if they are suffered to remain many days on them.

30. Finish planting flowering Shrubs of all sorts, for they will blow much stronger, than when planted at Spring.

31. Plant some Burgundy, Monthly, Cinnamon and Moss Roses, against a South-wall, you will have them ten days earlier, even without any other management; but if you would place glasses before them at Spring, it will make them flower early in April.

32. The Myrtles, Oleanders, Magnolias, Pomegranates, &c. planted against the South-wall, should have three boards, about eight inches broad, placed to each tree, and fastened with holdfasts to the wall; before the frost sets in, lay some rotten tan or long litter three inches thick over the roots, and nail a mat to the top-board to roll up in the day time, when the weather is fine.

NOVEMBER.

33. Trees and Shrubs in Flower.

HONEYSUCKLES

Late Red

Dutch Red

Long-blossoming

Laurustinus

ROSES

Monthly

Portland

FLOWERS.

FLOWERS.

Anemones	Polyanthuses
Asters	Starworts
Chinese Asters	Stock-gilliflowers
Colchicums	Striped Lilies in leaf
Cyclamens	Sun-flowers
Golden Rods	Wall-flowers
Heart's Ease	

NOVEMBER.

The Nursery and Seminary.

34. Finish planting Acorns and Horse-Chestnuts, also sowing of Ash-Keys and the seeds of Lime-trees; then set traps in the paths to catch the mice if there any, before they have found them out.

35. The seed-beds before Winter must be very well weeded, and then let some earth, or which is better, ashes be sifted over them, which will greatly prevent moss from growing on them.

36. If you omit gathering and sowing of Haws early in this month, you will entirely lose the season, for if they are not gathered by other persons, the birds will eat them, and so few will remain on the trees you will have double trouble in collecting what you want.

37. The sooner you finish planting Forest-trees in the month the better, for they will not be settled in the ground before the winds and rains

come, which will displace many and prevent them striking root.

38. Whatever vacant ground you have in the nursery, dig it up and leave it in ridges, it will then be ready for sowing and planting at Spring.

TABLE

TABLE of CONTENTS

For D E C E M B E R.

The Kitchen-Garden.

1. **G**IVE Air to the forced Asparagus, to colour it.
2. Examine the Mushroom-beds.
3. Sow the second crop of Hotspur Peas.
4. Plant a second crop of Beans, and in frost cover the first.
5. Earth up Celery, and Blanch Endive.
6. Sow Radish and Carrot-seed in a warm situation.
7. Give Air to Cauliflowers and Lettuces under Glasses, and in Frames.
8. Search for Snails, and webs of Caterpillars.
9. Weed Onions and Carrots.
10. Trench all vacant Ground.
11. Produce of the Kitchen-Garden.

The Orchard and Fruit-Garden.

12. Stake new-planted Standard-trees, and mulch them.
13. Place the Alpine Strawberries on a gentle Hot-bed.
14. Examine and rub the Pears in the Fruiterie.
15. Ripen Medlars.
16. Produce of the Orchard and Fruit-Garden.

274. TABLE OF CONTENTS FOR DECEMBER.

The Flower-Garden and Shrubbery.

17. Cover the beds of valuable Flowers.
18. Roll Gravel-walks at every opportunity, instead of ridging them.
19. Mow Grass for the last time before Winter.
20. Plunge pots of Flowers in the ground.
21. Protect Auriculas and Carnations from Wet.
22. Trees and Shrubs in Flower.

The Nursery and Seminary.

23. Repair Quick-Hedges, if there are vacancies in them.
24. Stake new-planted Trees, if displaced by Winds.
25. Trench all vacant Ground, and leave it in ridges.
26. Make drains to carry off wet from the Nursery.
27. Prepare and put Tools in order.
28. A Machine for forming Serpentine Walks.
29. An easy method of keeping Tools in order, and from being lost.

DECEMBER.

DECEMBER.

KITCHEN-GARDEN.

1. **T**HERE is no one improvement in the modern art of Gardening, in raising of forced crops, so ill-managed as Asparagus; it is almost always planted at two years old, instead of three; and whilst it is growing, they never give it air nor light enough to colour it, which consequently gives it that insipid flavour which it always hath. The colour and flavour of it may as easily be improved as the size; let the frames be rather deeper, and have ten or twelve inches of light in front; then when the top is obliged to be covered, it would still receive light, and without it no plant will have its natural colour.

2. The Mushroom beds must be frequently examined, to gather those which are ready, and if the straw is too wet, it must be removed, and dry brought in its room.

3. Sow more Hotspur Peas in a well-sheltered situation, to succeed those sown on the South border; sometimes the first crop by being too forward is destroyed, then, these will be in their room, or at Spring may be transplanted to the South-border.

4. Plant more Mazagan Beans to succeed the first crop, and if frost sets in, in this month,
which

which at the latter end generally happens, cover those with mats or pea-straw, which are planted close together.

5. Take the opportunity of the middle of a dry day to earth up Celery, and ridge out more Endive.

6. Some Carrot and Radish-seed should be sown in a warm situation, to succeed the other crops, or to come in if they should fail.

7. The lights placed over the Cauliflowers and Lettuces, should frequently, in mild weather, be propped up to give them air, and let the earth be stirred up, and a little fresh added, first picking off decayed leaves.

8. Search for snails in the holes of walls, and look over Shrubs and Trees, and you will now easily see the webs of Caterpillars.

9. Let the beds of Seedling Onions and Carrots be well weeded, which would greatly prevent their growth, if suffered to grow amongst them.

10. Whatever vacant ground there is, let it be trenched; go amongst the Cabbage-plants, and pick off all decayed leaves, and bury them in the trenches, that the Garden may appear perfectly clean and neat in every part, for they often cause a disagreeable smell in the Kitchen-Garden.

DECEMBER.

DECEMBER.

11. Produce of the Kitchen-Garden.

Artichokes	Cresses	Parfneps
Beets	Endive	Potatoes
Boorcole	Eschalots	Salsafy
Brocoli	Garlic	Savoye
Cabbages	Leeks	Scorzoner
Carrots	Lettuces	Small Sallading
Cauliflowers	Mustard	Spinach
Chardons	Onions	Turneps.
Coleworts	Parsley	

On the Hot-beds.

Asparagus	Mint	Mushrooms.
-----------	------	------------

DECEMBER.

The Orchard and Fruit-Garden.

12. If the new-planted Standard-trees should be displaced by the wind, they must be properly secured with haybands and stakes, and well mulched.

13. If the Alpine Strawberries are placed on a gentle hot-bed, the fruit will be much finer and better flavoured, you will also have them continue much longer.

14. As Pears are the principal fruit in Winter, you cannot be too careful about them; examine those which are laid under woollen cloths to sweat, and let them all be gently rubbed with a linen cloth

278 THE ORCHARD AND FRUIT-GARDEN.

cloth; pick out any which are in the least faulty, to be eaten first; then let all the largest be put into stone or earthen jars, with a layer of dry moss betwixt each row of Pears; stop them well up with cork, and let the jars be covered over with dry sand near a foot thick.

Number the jars that you may know which to open first, and do not let the jars be too large, because if one Pear should rot, it then could not infect many, and open them according to the months in which they ripen.

15. Medlars may be accelerated in their ripening, by laying them in moist wheat-bran; a layer of fruit and a layer of bran, but many must not be done at a time.

D E C E M B E R.

16. The Produce of the Fruit-Garden.

ALMONDS

Bitter

Sweet

APPLES

Golden Pippin

Nutmeg Apple

Kirton Pippin

Salmon Apple

Wheeler's Russet

Aclemey Russet

Pile's Russet

Old Nonpareil

New Nonpareil

Winter Pearmain

Gray's Pippin

Costard Apple

CHESTNUTS

FILBERTS

Red

White

GRAPES, many of those of October, if preserved in bags

MEDLARS

Large Dutch

Italian Pear-fruited

Nottingham

NUTS

PEARS, besides those of October and November, the

Vir-

Virgoleuse	Pomegranates
Ambrette	QUINCES, the same as last,
Manfuette	month
Chaffery	Services
Garden Pear	STRAWBERRIES
Roman Angelic	Red Alpine
Amadot	White Alpine
Winter Verte longue	Walnuts.

DECEMBER.

The Flower-Garden and Shrubby.

17. It is necessary in this month, that the beds of valuable Hyacinths, Tulips, Anemones, and Ranunculuses, should be covered with rotten tan two or three inches thick, which will inevitably keep out the frost. In Holland, where the Winters are very severe, they constantly do it, and do not lose any of their flowers.

In great rains or snows, they must be protected by mats, to prevent it soaking into the beds.

18. Take every opportunity in dry weather to roll the Gravel-Walks, to make them hard, and prevent weeds from growing on them.

Never throw them up in ridges, it gives double trouble, and causes the weeds to vegetate, and destroys the binding qualities of the Gravel.

19. If the grass from the mildness of the Autumn, should have grown two or three inches, let it in this month, be once mown, which will keep it in order the whole Winter.

20. All Shrubs or Flowers which are in pots, should be plunged into the ground, it preserves them more from the frost.

21. Au-

280 THE NURSERY AND SEMINARY.

21. Auriculas and Carnations must be particularly protected from the wet, when heavy rain or snow falls.

DECEMBER.

22. Trees and Shrubs in Flower.

Arbutus	Laurustinus
HONEYSUCKLES	Mezereon
Late Red	Roses.
Dutch Red	Monthly
Long-blowing	Portland
Graftonbury Thorn	

FLOWERS.

Aconites	Primroses
Anemones	Pyracantha in fruit
Crocuses	Snow-drops
Hellebore	Striped Lilies in leaf
Polyanthuses	Wall-flowers.

DECEMBER.

The Nursery and Seminary.

23. Examine the new planted Quick-hedges, if there happen to be any vacancies in them, put in some fresh plants of Quick.

24. If any of the new-planted trees are displaced by winds, put down stakes to them to support them.

25. Trench all vacant ground, and leave it in ridges, it will then be ready to sow or plant on, at Spring.

26. If

26. If the wet is apt to stand in the nursery in the Winter, make drains to carry it off, for wet is very prejudicial to all young plantations, especially seedlings.

27. At this season so very little can be done in the open weather, that the gardener must have much vacant time upon his hands; this cannot be better employed than in repairing, grinding, and putting his tools in order against Spring; nor let no matter be sparing of providing his gardener with good tools; without them work cannot be done properly.

28. If you have occasion to form Serpentine walks, the following method is a very easy one; procure two deal boards, a quarter of an inch thick, eight inches wide and ten feet long; join these together by two pair of hinges, with a round stick, nine inches long, fixed into the middle of each to move them by; then make these afterwards to form a small segment of a circle, which will reduce them at each end to about three inches in breadth.

To form a Serpentine-walk of sixty feet in length, the machine is placed on the ground, whilst a person sticks some marks close to it and repeats it twice more. The machine being then turned the contrary way, and sixty feet more are marked in less than five minutes, a Serpentine of one hundred and twenty feet may be easily marked. If you would have the bends quicker and more curved, make another machine, some few feet shorter, and then the segment of the circle will be more circular.

It is inconceivable how much ground two men will form in a day with two or three of these machines

483 THE NURSERY AND SEMINARY.

chines of different dimensions, and the turnings in the Serpentine will be easy and natural.

29. Nail on the wall of your tool-house a card, with the number and name of each tool corresponding to a general catalogue of all you have; make it a rule for every tool to be brought in after the work is over, to be cleaned, and hung up on the nail it belongs to; at one glance of your eye, you may perceive if any one tool is wanting.

Indulge your gardener with a good collection of useful tools, and I am confident this method will induce him, to keep them in order, and in a good working condition.

procure two deal boards a quarter of an inch thick, eight inches wide and ten feet long, join these together by two pair of hinges, with a round stick, nine inches long, fixed into the middle of each to move them by; then make these boards wards to form a small segment of a circle, which will reduce them at each end to about three inches in breadth.

To form a Serpentine-walk of sixty feet in length, the machine is placed on the ground, whilst a person sticks some marks close to it and repeats it twice more. The machine being then turned the contrary way, and kept two more arc marked in less than five minutes a Serpentine of one hundred and twenty feet may be easily marked. If you would have the bends quicker and more curved, make another machine, some few feet shorter, and then the segment of the circle will be more circular.

It is inconceivable how much ground two men will form in a day with two or three of these machines.

I N D E X.

- A** **ACORNS.** To plant them, Page 97. 270.
 To gather them, 244. 262.
 Acre. Number of Trees to be planted on one, 13.
 Method of raising, 118. 20. 110. 22.
 Number of Rods, Feet, & Acres in one, 46.
Alaternus. Their Culture, 112. 258.
Alexanders. Their Culture, 88. 109.
Almond-trees. To raise them, 53.
 To plant them, 156. 60. 62.
 Dwarf, to plant them, 80.
Amaranthus. Their Culture, 79. 95. 111. 194.
 156. 176. 199.
American Shrubs and Trees. Their Culture, 113.
Anemones. To plant them, 77. 95. 140. 159.
 To cover them, 77. 132. 155.
 To take them up, 198.
 To sow them, 224.
Angelica. 88. 216.
Anjou Cabbage. Vide Cabbage.
Annuals. Prepare Hot-beds for tender Annuals, 197.
 Sow them, 95. 111. 132.
 Transplant them, 134. 156. 176. 199.
 240.
 Sow Hardy Annuals, 80. 94. 110. 132.
 157. 223. 240.
Ants. To destroy them, 197. 220.
 Apple-

- Apple-trees. Proper Stocks for them, 55.
 ——— To plant them, 58. 59. 62.
 ——— To graft them, 92.
 ——— Pruning them, 74.
 ——— To gather them, 255.
 Apricot-trees. To raise them, 53.
 ——— To plant them, 60. 62.
 ——— Cover them, 107.
 ——— To thin the Fruit, 127. 128. 152.
 174.
 Arbor-Vitæ. Their Culture, 113. 258.
 Arbutus. Their Culture, 112. 113.
 Aromatic Herbs. Their Culture, 122. 171. 251.
 Artichokes. Their Culture, 104. 124. 192. 265.
 Ash-trees. Expense of raising, 10. 12.
 ——— Prices in Nurseries, 179. 180.
 ——— Method of raising, 23. 116. 261. 271.
 ——— Gather Ash-Kays, 266.
 Asparagus. Forced, 72. 88. 105. 265. 275.
 ——— Sow it, 103.
 ——— Plant it, 103. 104. 121.
 ——— Weed it, &c. 105. 172. 216. 250.
 ——— To produce in Autumn, 252. 265.
 Asters of China. Their Culture, 95.
 Auriculas. Their Culture, 77. 78. 80. 93. 112.
 Autumnal Bulbs. Their Culture, 157.
 Azaleas. Their Culture, 113.
 B.
 Balm. 105.
 Balm of Gilead. Its Culture, 134.
 Balsams. Their Culture, 95. 199.
 Basil. 105.
 Batchelors Buttons. 95.
 Bay-trees. Their Culture, 114.
 Beans. Their Culture, 70. 71. 86. 88. 105. 121.
 123. 124. 143. 166. 265.
 ——— Early, their Culture, 251. 70. 275.
 Beech-

- Beech-trees. Expence of raising, 10. 12.
 ——— Prices in Nurseries, 14.
 ——— Method of raising, 24. 97. 116. 242.
 261.
 ——— Gather Beech-mast, 260.
 Beets. Their Culture, 88. 170. 264.
 Berberry-trees. 61.
 Biennial Flowers. Sow them, 111.
 Boorcole. Its Culture, 150. 168. 211. 234.
 ——— Its general Culture, 169.
 Borage. 88. 105.
 Borders for Fruit-trees, 195. 219.
 Box. Plant it, 94. 134. 240.
 ——— Cut it, 172. 177. 201.
 Brocoli. To sow it, 105. 150. 168. 187.
 ——— To prick out, 168. 187. 209. 233.
 ——— To plant it, 187. 209. 233. 250.
 Broom. Its Culture, 114.
 Budding of Trees, 154. 175. 195. 219.
 Bugloss. 105.
 Bulbous Roots. Their Culture, 77. 78. 156. 177.
 200. 257. 259. 269.
 ——— Seedlings, 200. 224. 240. 269.
 ——— Autumnal, 157. 239.
 Burnet. 105.
 C.
 Cabbage. Early, Their Culture, 87. 103. 122.
 150. 208. 234. 249.
 ——— Late. Their Culture, 144. 169. 193.
 211. 265.
 ——— A Crop, at first planting an Orchard, 58.
 ——— Plant out for Seed, 71.
 ——— Red. Their Culture, 103. 105. 169. 193.
 211. 234. 251.
 ——— White Scotch for Cattle, 234. 251.
 ——— Anjou. Its Culture, 169. 231. 251.
 ——— Brussels, or Sprouts, 170. 233.
 Cabbage-Turneps. Their Culture, 145. 170. 231.
 251.
 Camomile.

- Camomile. 95.
 Campanula. 95.
 Candy-tuft. 94.
 Canterbury-Bells. 95.
 Capsicums. Their Culture, 106. 124. 144.
 Carnations. Their Culture, 77. 94. 111. 134. 156.
 172. 177. 179. 199. 223. 258.
 Carrots. To Sow, 70. 86. 88. 124. 190. 250. 276.
 — Plant out for Seed, 71. 231.
 — Hoe them, 122. 145. 170. 191. 257. 276.
 — Preserve them in Sand, 264.
 Cart, Watering-tub and Roller united, 178.
 Catchfly. 94.
 Caterpillars. 71. 123. 126. 152. 174. 182. 211.
 251.
 Cauliflowers. Their General Culture, 211. 214.
 — Their Culture, 71. 72. 86. 88. 103.
 104. 122. 144. 232. 249. 264. 276.
 — Their Culture for Autumn, 150. 171.
 188. 209. 214. 232.
 — Expende and Value of an acre, 214.
 215.
 Cedars of Lebanon and Virginia. Their Prices, 15.
 — Their Culture, 112. 113.
 Celery. To Sow it, 87. 103.
 — Prick it out, 123.
 — Transplant it for Blanching, 168. 190. 216.
 233. 265.
 — Earth it up, 249. 276.
 Cephalanthus. Their Culture, 114.
 Chardons. Their Culture, 103. 232.
 Cherry-Trees. To raise them, 54. 93.
 — To Plant them, 56. 60. 62.
 — Pruning and Nailing, 151. 175. 195.
 — To produce fruit in pots, 63.
 Chesnut Trees. Expende of Raising, 10. 12.
 — Prices in Nurseries, 16.
 — Method of Raising, 24. 97. 260.
 261.

INDEX

287

- Chinese Asters. Their Culture, 93. 157.
 Chinese Pinks. Their Culture, 157.
 Chionanthus. Their Culture, 113.
 Chrysanthemums. Their Culture, 111. 258.
 Citrus or Rock Rose. Their Culture, 112.
 Cives
 Clary. 105.
 Clethras. Their Culture, 113.
 Clumps of Timber-trees in Corners of Inclosures, 7.
 Cockscombs. Their Culture, 95.
 Coleworts. Their Culture, 190. 210. 232.
 Columbines. 95.
 Composts. Turn them, 79. 224. 269.
 Convolvulus. 94.
 Cresses. Sow them, 72. 87. 143. 250.
 Crocus. Their Culture, 239. 240.
 Crops. Table to Calculate Crops, 20.
 Crown Imperials. Their Culture, 199. 224.
 Cucumbers. Their Culture on Hot-beds, 72. 85.
 87. 89. 102. 122. 146.
 ——— Under Bell and Hand-Glasses, 106.
 124. 146. 193.
 ——— In the open ground, 146. 166. 168.
 189. 210.
 ——— Against Walls for Seed, 147. 167. 193.
 234.
 ——— Black Flies on them, destroyed, 150.
 ——— Value of an Acre, 214.
 Currants. Distance of Planting them, 60. 61. 254.
 ——— To prune them, 74.
 ——— Plant Cuttings, 90. 237. 267.
 ——— To retard their ripening, 194.
 Cypress. Their Culture, 114.
 Cytisus. Their Culture, 112.

D.

- Daifey. 95.
 Desert. Fruit-trees to be produced growing in one, 60.

Dill.

- Dill. 105.
 Disbud Fruit-trees, 151.
 Dang. To be carried in Winter, 69.
 Dutch Hoes. Proper for a Shrubbery, 135.
 Dwarf Fruit-trees. Distance for planting them, 60. 61.
 ————— To grow in pots, 63.
 ————— Disbudding them, 154.
 ————— Pruning them, 255.
 Egg-plants. Their Culture, 95.
 Elm-trees. Expence of Raising, 10. 12.
 ————— Prices in Nurseries, 14.
 ————— Method of Raising, 27. 29. 97. 98. 116.
 162. 182. 226. 244. 245. 261.
 ————— Grafting, 97. 204.
 ————— Layering, 97. 117.
 Endive. Plant out for seed, 71. 106.
 ————— Sow it, 105. 187.
 ————— Transplant for Blanching, 167. 210. 233.
 ————— Its general Culture, 188. 214.
 ————— Blanching, 210. 249. 265. 276.
 Eschalots. Their Culture, 87. 189.
 Espaliers. Repair them, 75. 90.
 Espalier-Fruit-trees. Distance of Planting them, 60.
 ————— From old Standards, 65.
 ————— Pruning them, 154. 195. 196.
 255.
 Evergreens. Transplant them, 112. 133. 201. 242.
 258.
 ————— Lay them, 158.
 ————— Clip them, 172. 177. 201. 224.
 ————— Sow them, 133.
 F.
 Fences. Repair them, 81.
 Fennel. 105. 216.
 Fig-trees. Their Culture, 92. 108. 195. 229.
 ————— Quantity of Walling, 62.
 ————— Pruning and Nailing, 195. 267.
 Filberts.

- Filberts. 56. 60.
 Finochia. 105. 122. 146. 216.
 Fir-trees. Expence of Raising, 10. 12.
 ——— Prices in Nurseries, 15.
 ——— Method of Raising, 30. 33. 137. 161.
 185. 261.
 ——— Transplanting, 204.
 ——— Gathering the Cones, 260.
 Flies on Cucumbers destroyed, 150.
 Flowers in Beds. Their Management, 79. 93. 112.
 132. 155.
 French Beans. Their Culture, 105. 121. 143. 166.
 191.
 Flowering Shrubs. Their Culture, 80. 95. 133.
 242. 258.
 French Honeysuckles. 95.
 Fruit. To gather it properly, 235. 267.
 Fruit-room. Description of one, 75.
 Fruit-trees. Distance of Planting them, 60. 63.
 ——— Transplanting, 91. 107. 125. 126. 255.
 ——— Cover them when in Bloom, 107.
 ——— Grafting them, 107.
 ——— Pruning them, 74. 90. 152.
 ——— Manuring them when blighted, 126. 197.
 236.
 ——— In Pots, 63.

G.

- Garlic. Its Culture, 87. 189.
 Gentianella. 95.
 Golden-rods. 95.
 Gooseberry. Distance of Planting them, 61. 254.
 ——— To Prune and Hoe them, 74. 108. 267.
 ——— Plant Cuttings, 90. 237.
 Gourds. Sow them, 125. Plant them out, 144.
 Grafts. Prepare them, 75.
 Grafting. 92. 107. 109. 127. 154.
 Grass-walks. Bush-harrow and Weed them, 96. 134.
 241.

O.

Grass,

- Grass-walks. Lay them, 110. 131.
 ——— Repair them by Seed of Poa-grass, 131.
 ——— Keeping in order, 158. 180. 224.
 Grapes. To put them in bags, 237.
 ——— To accelerate their ripening, 237.
 ——— To gather and preserve them, 255.
 Gravel-walks. Their management, 96. 110. 131.
 178. 224. 241.
 Gum-Storax. Their Culture, 113.

H.

- Haws. Gather and sow them, 244. 261. 271.
 ——— Weed them, 98.
 Hedges. To improve them, 161. 182.
 Hepaticas. 95.
 Hogs-dung. Apply it to blighted Trees, 126. 197.
 Hollies. Their Prices in Nurseries, and Culture, 17.
 112.
 Honeyfuckles. Their Culture, 80. 242. 258.
 Hornbeams. Their prices in Nurseries, 14.
 ——— Expence in Raising, 10. 12.
 Horse-Chesnut-tree. Expence of Raising, 10. 12.
 ——— Prices in Nurseries, 16.
 ——— Method of Raising, 26. 138.
 Horse-Chesnuds. Gathering and Planting, 260. 271.
 Horse-Radish. To Plant, 88.
 Hot-Beds. Their Management, 87.
 Hyacinths. Cover the beds, 77. 112. 132. 155.
 ——— Take them up, 157. 176.
 ——— Plant them 240.
 Hyfop. 105.

I.

- Jerusalem Artichokes. Their Culture, 88.
 Jessamines. To plant them, 80. 130.
 ——— Budding them, 200.
 ——— Cuttings, 242. 258.
 Ilex. Their Culture, 112.
 Insects. To destroy them, 154. 158. 197. 236.
 Jonquils.

Jonquils. Their Culture, 240.
 Iris. Their Culture. 156. 177. 200. 259.
 — Persian. Their Culture, 79.
 Iteas. Their Culture, 113.
 Judas-trees. Their Culture, 113.
 Juniper. Their Culture, 112.

K.

Kalmias. Their Culture, 113.
 Kitchen-garden. Directions for forming one, 41. 44.
 — Manner of laying out one, 47.
 — Ground necessary for the respective
 crops, 50.

L.

Laburnums. Their Culture, 80.
 Larch-trees. Expence of Raising them, 10. 12.
 — Prices in Nurseries, 15.
 — Method of Raising, 30. 32. 137. 261.
 Larkspurs. 94. 95.
 Laurels. Their Culture, 112. 242. 258.
 Laurustinus. To Plant them, 80. 258.
 Lavender. 105.
 Leeks. Plant out for Seed, 71. 106. 145.
 — Their Culture, 106. 122. 171.
 Lettuce. Their Culture, 70. 86. 88. 167. 191.
 103. 145. 210. 214. 231. 249. 264.
 Lilies. Their Culture, 199. 224.
 Lime-tree. Expence of Raising, 10. 12.
 — Prices in Nurseries, 16.
 — Method of Raising, 35. 116. 162. 260.
 London Pride. 95.
 Lupines. 94.

M.

Magnolias. Their Culture, 113. 130. 170.
 Maple, or Sycamore-tree. Expence of Raising,
 10. 12.
 — Prices in Nurseries, 17.
 Martagons. Their Culture, 199. 224.

- Manure. To procure Liquid Manure, 14. 45.
 Marjoram. 105.
 Marygolds. 88. 105.
 Medlars. To Plant them, 56. 60.
 — To Prune them, 74.
 — To gather and preserve them, 255.
 Mice. To Destroy, 71.
 Mezereons. To Plant them, 80.
 Melons. Their Culture, 86. 87. 102. 106. 122.
 124. 146. 166. 167.
 — Under Bell-glasses and Oil-paper, 124. 144.
 166. 192. 210. 234.
 — Raised without Earth, Dung or Water, 149.
 167. 193.
 — Spiders on them destroyed, 150.
 Mignonette. Its Culture, 93. 138.
 Mint. Its Culture, 251.
 Moss. To destroy, 74. 79. 81. 92. 95. 97.
 Mulberry-trees. To Plant them, 60. 62.
 Mushrooms. Their Culture, 72. 233. 250.
 Mustard. Sow it, 72. 250.
 Myrtles. Planted against Walls. 114. 129. 133.
 156. 172. 177. 201. 270.
 Narcissus. Their Culture, 240.
 Nasturtium. 94. 103.
 Nectarines. Vide Peach-tree.
 Nursery of Timber-trees. Preparing the Ground, 21.
 281.
 — Tools necessary for one, 22.
 — Transplanting them, 116.
 — Digging it, 90. 261.
 O.
 Oak-trees. Expence in raising, 10. 12.
 — Prices in Nurseries, 16.
 — Method of raising, 35. 37. 116. 261.
 Oleanders against Walls. 130. 270.
 Olive-trees against Walls. 130.
 Onions. Sow them, 88. 104. 106. 192.
 Onions.

- Onions. Plant them for Seed, 106. 145.
 ——— Hoe them, 170. 122. 145. 250.
 ——— Take them up, 189.
 Orchard. Directions for forming one, 51.
 ——— Preparing the ground and planting one,
 57. 60. 91.
 ——— Reforming an old one, 64.
 Parsley. To Sow, 70. 105. 216. 264.
 Parsneps. Plant out for Seed, 171.
 ——— Their Culture, 88. 264.
 Peach and Nectarine-trees. To raise them, 54. 175.
 ——— Quantity of Walling, 62.
 ——— Planting them, 255. 267.
 ——— Their Culture, 107. 108.
 ——— Pruning and Nailing, 151.
 173. 195. 219.
 ——— Thinning the Fruit, 174. 196.
 ——— To produce them in pots, 63.
 ——— On Dwarfs or Espaliers, 61.
 Pear-trees. To raise them, 54. 92.
 ——— To plant them, 56.
 ——— To prune them, 74. 195.
 ——— To gather and preserve them, 255. 267.
 Peas. Their Culture, 70. 71. 86. 88. 105. 121.
 123. 143. 166. 250.
 ——— Early, their Culture, 70. 250.
 Pennyroyal. 105.
 Pepper-Mint. 105.
 Perennial Flowers. Transplant them, 95. 131. 157.
 172. 177. 199. 223. 239. 241. 258.
 ——— Sow them, 111. 157.
 ——— To make cuttings, 199.
 Perry. 51.
 Phillyreas. Their Culture, 112. 258.
 Physical Herbs. Their Culture, 171. 172. 191.
 Pine-trees. Expence of raising, 10. 12.
 ——— Prices in Nurseries, 15.

- Pine-trees. Method of raising, 33. 34. 112. 137.
260. 261.
- Pinks. Their Culture, 95. 179. 223.
- Plane-trees. Prices in Nurseries, 17.
— Exence in raising, 10. 12.
- Plum-trees. To raise them, 54.
— — — To plant them, 56. 60.
— — — Pruning and nailing, 195.
- Polyanthus. Sow the seed, 80. 93. 95. 198. 241.
- Polyanthus-Narcissus. 77. 79.
- Pomegranate-trees. 114. 270.
- Poplars. Prices in Nurseries, 16.
— Method of raising, 37. 116. 162. 261.
— Value of Lombardy Poplars, 6.
- Potatoes. Their Culture, 88. 122. 264.
- Por-Herbs. Their Culture, 105. 171. 251.
- Primroses. 95.
- Pruning. Standard Fruit-trees, 90.
— Wall-trees, 107. 173. 174. 194. 195. 252. 267.
— Espaliers, 195.
- Purslane. Sow it, 144.

Q.

- Quick. Method of raising, 38. 40. 98. 117. 161.
264. 227. 244. 261.
- Hedges, 204.
- Quince-trees. To raise them, 55.
— — — To plant them, 56. 60.
— — — To prune them, 74.
— — — To gather them, 255.

R.

- Radishes. Their Culture, 70. 86. 103. 210. 250.
— Plant for Seed, 145. 231.
- Ranunculus. Plant them, 77. 95. 259.
— — — Cover them, 132. 155. 77.
— — — Take up, 198.
— — — To Sow, 224. 241.
- Raspberries. To prune them, 74.

Raspberries.

- Raspberries. To Plant, 254.
 Ridge Ground in Winter. 69. 80. 81. 87. 97.
 227. 242. 250. 260. 272.
 Rocambole. Its Culture, 87. 189.
 Rocket. 95.
 Roller, Water-tub and Cart united, 178.
 Rose-campion. 95.
 Rosemary. 105.
 Rose-trees. Planting, 80. 270.
 ——— Bud and Lay them, 179. 209.
 ——— Destroy Insects on them, 158.
 Rue. 105.

S.

- Saffron-Crocus. Its Culture, 239.
 Sage. 105.
 Salsify. Its Culture, 88. 264.
 Savory. 105.
 Savoy. Plant for Seed, 71.
 ——— Their Culture, 87. 103. 105. 144. 187.
 211. 234.
 ——— Their General Culture, 169.
 Saxifrage. 95.
 Scarlet Lychnis. 95.
 Scornozera. Its Culture, 88. 264.
 Seed Beds. Weed them, 133. 232.
 Seedling Bulbs. 179.
 Seedling Shrubs. 112. 161. 179. 181. 241. 242.
 Seedling Flowers. 111. 132.
 Seedling Timber-trees. 116. 117. 161. 182. 271.
 Sensitive Plant, 111.
 Seeds. Method of saving Seeds, 172. 193. 201.
 211. 224. 232. 266.
 Service-tree. 56.
 Shrubbery Dig it, 79. 90. 94. 96. 259.
 ——— Planting, 110. 270.
 ——— Weeding it, 135. 178.
 ——— Pruning, 224. 270.
 Serpentine Walks. To form them, 281.

- Shrubs. Their Culture, 80. 95. 133. 178. 242.
 258.
 — Sow their Seed, 113. 133.
 Small Sallad. 87. 216. 233. 250. 266.
 Smallage. 105.
 Snails. To Destroy, 71. 123. 197.
 Sorrel. 105.
 Spear-Mint. 105.
 Spiders on Melons destroyed. 150.
 Spinach. Its Culture, 70. 103. 191. 209. 214.
 249.
 Standard Fruit-trees. Distance to be planted at,
 55. 56.
 ————— Number to be planted on an
 Acre, 56.
 ————— Pruning them, 90. 108. 255.
 ————— Staking and Mulching them, 128.
 Starworts. 95.
 Stock-July flower. 94.
 Stocks, proper for Fruit-trees. 53. 55.
 — Sow Kernels for Stocks, 91. 109.
 — Plant out Stocks, 92.
 Stramoniums. Their Culture, 95.
 Strawberries. To plant, 74. 235. 252.
 — Their proper distance, 252.
 — Their Duration, 236.
 — To Force, 75. 107. 253.
 — To Dress the Beds, 108. 127. 175.
 196.
 — To search for Male Hautbois, 152.
 — A proper Plantation of Chilis, 153.
 — To have Fruit in Autumn, 175. 268.
 — To raise from Seed, 218.
 — A Machine to Water them, 152.
 Sun-Flowers. 94. 95.
 Sweet-Briars. To plant them, 80.
 Sweet Peas. 94.
 Sweet Williams. 95.
 Sycamore-Tree. Prices in Nurseries, 17.
 Tables.

I N D E X.

297

T.

- Tables. To shew the Number of Trees on an Acre,
18. 19.
—— To Calculate Crops. 20.
Tansey. 105.
Tarragon. 105.
Ten-week Stock, 94.
Thinning of Fruit. 152. 174. 196.
Thrift. Plant it, 94.
Thyme. 105.
Timber. Importance to a Land-owner, 3. 5.
Timber-trees. Expence of Raising them, 10. 12:
—— Prices of them in Nurseries, 14. 17.
—— Number on an Acre, 13. 18. 20.
—— Earth the Seedlings, 116.
—— Transplant the Seedlings, 116.
—— Weeding, 204. 227.
—— Planting, 261. 271.
Tools proper for a Nursery. 22.
—— To keep them in Order, 281. 282.
Tricolors. Their Culture, 95.
Tuberoses. Plant them, 77. 132. 157.
Tulips. Their Culture, 77. 79. 112. 132. 155.
240.
Tulip-trees. Their Culture, 113. 240.
Turf. Lay it down, 110.
Turneps. Sow them, 103. 122. 191.
—— Hoe them, 145. 167. 191. 215. 232.
Turnep-cabbage. Their Culture, 145. 170. 231.
251.
Turnep-radish. Their Culture, 191. 210.

V.

- Vines. Distance of Planting them, 60. 61.
—— Pruning and Nailing them, 74. 174. 194.
217. 236.
—— Plant Cuttings, 109. 127.
—— Lay Vines, 109.
—— Disbud Vines, 127. 154.

Vines.

Vines. To produce fruit in pots, 63.

— In Espalier, 219.

Violets. 95.

W.

Wall-flowers. 94.

Walks. To Form Serpentine Walks, 281.

Walnut-trees. Their Prices in Nurseries, 16.

Wall-trees. Distance of planting them, 62.

— Proper Season of Pruning, 254. 107.

Wasps. To destroy them, 197. 220.

Water. To procure soft, 44.

— Absolutely necessary in a Kitchen-garden, 42.

Watering-pots. 22.

— Tub, Cart and Roller united, 178.

— Machine for Strawberries, 152.

Weather-boards for Wall-trees. 128.

Weeds, destroyed by a Dutch Hoe. 135.

— Ripen after being cut down. 143. 157. 216.

Willow-tree. Their Value, 6.

— Method of Raising, 38. 98. 162. 226.

Winter Cherries. Their Culture, 114. 130.

Wormwood. 105.

Y.

Yews. Their Prices in Nurseries, 7.

— Their Culture, 112.

Youth to be encouraged in Planting, 17.



BOOKS Printed for T. CARNAN,

At Number 65,

In St. PAUL'S CHURCH-YARD, LONDON.

I. **A** New and Accurate Description of all the Direct and Principal Cross Roads in Great Britain.

CONTAINING,

I. An Alphabetical List of all the Cities, Towns, and remarkable Villages in England and Wales, with their Market-Days, and Counties they are situated in.

II. The Direct Roads from London to all the Cities, Borough, Market, and Sea-Port Towns in England and Wales, shewing the Distance from each City, Town, or Village, to the next on the same Road, with their Distance from London, and an account of the remarkable Seats that are near the Road.

III. The Cross Roads of England and Wales.

IV. The Principal direct and Cross Roads of Scotland.

V. The Circuits of the Judges in England.

The whole on a Plan entirely new, and far preferable to any Work of the Kind extant. By DANIEL PATERSON, Assistant to the Quarter-Master-General of his Majesty's Forces. The Second Edition, Corrected: With the Addition of a Map, and other Improvements. Price One Shilling and Six-pence.

2. **A TRAVELLING DICTIONARY:** Or Alphabetical Tables of the Distance of all the Principal Cities; Borough, Market, and Sea-Port Towns in Great Britain from each other.

Shewing

Price Two Shillings and Six-pence bound.

BOOKS printed for T. CARNAN.

Shewing at a View the Number of Miles every City or Town in the Kingdom is distant from any other, according to the nearest Direct or Cross-Road. Comprehending near Forty-Six Thousand Distances, carefully collected from the best Authorities, and arranged in a Manner entirely new and plain.

TO WHICH IS ADDED,

A Table, shewing the Distance of the Towns, Bridges, &c. upon the River Thames from each other by water.

The whole being a Second Part to the New and Accurate Description of the Roads.

By DANIEL PATERSON, Assistant to the Quarter-Master-General of his Majesty's Forces. Price Four Shillings sewed.

The above two Books making a complete Travelling Companion, may be had Bound together. Price Six Shillings.

3. THE LONDON COMPANION:

O R,

**AN ACCOUNT OF THE FARES OF
HACKNEY-COACHMEN, CHAIRMEN,
And WATERMEN;**

**With the RATES of CARMEN and PORTERS,
PLYING AT
LONDON, WESTMINSTER, or SOUTHWARK.
CONTAINING,**

I. The Fares of HACKNEY COACHES, from One to Five Shillings, from all their different Stands to the principal Streets, Squares, Places of public Entertainment, and neighbouring Villages; comprehending upwards of 30,000 different Fares.

Shewing

II. The

BOOKS Printed for T. CARNAN.

II. The Fares of HACKNEY CHAIRS, to and from all the Squares and Places of public Resort, in or about London.

III. The Fares of WATERMEN, from all the Stairs, Wharfs, and Docks, between Vauxhall and Limehouse; and to all the Towns and Villages up to Windsor, or down to Gravesend.

IV. The New Rates of CARMEN, as settled by the Lord Mayor and Court of Aldermen, on the 7th of September last.

V. The Rates taken by PORTERS for Shipping, Landing, Loading, Housing, and Weighing of Goods.

Interpersed with Abstracts of the Acts of Parliament relating to each.

The Whole on a Plan entirely New, and far more extensive than any Work of the Kind ever yet attempted. Price Two Shillings sewed.

4 THE PUPIL OF NATURE;

A true History, found among the Papers of Father QUERNEL. Translated from the *French* of M. De VOLTAIRE. Price Two Shillings sewed.

5. TEN DIALOGUES

ON THE

CONDUCT OF HUMAN LIFE.

TO WHICH IS ADDED

THE ZARA, A MORAL TALE.

Price Two Shillings bound.

6. THE ADVENTURES OF TELEMACHUS,

THE SON OF ULYSSES.

Abridged from the *French* of the Archbishop of CAMBRAY, with a Cut to each of the Twenty-four Books. Inscribed to the Prince of WALES, with a Print of his Royal Highness elegantly engraved. Price Two Shillings and Six-pence bound.

BOOKS Printed for T. CARNAN.

**7. AN INTRODUCTION
TO THE
STUDY OF HISTORY.**

Wherein is considered the proper Method of reading Historical Works, in order to acquire a perfect Knowledge of Mankind. With a View to improve the Judgement, and correct the various Errors arising from Passion and Prejudice. Exemplified in the Characters of several Illustrious Personages Recorded in the Annals of Antiquity. By R. JOHNSON. Price Three Shillings bound.

**8. THE POLITE LADY;
Or a Course of FEMALE EDUCATION,**

In a Series of Letters from a Mother to her Daughter,
On the following Subjects,

Obedience, Reading, Writing, Cyphering, Dancing, Drawing, Music, French, Geography, Sewing, Cleanliness, Friendship, Behaviour, Conversation, Dress, Diversions, Idleness, Virtue, Temperance, Chastity, Modesty, Pride, Anger, Pity, Religion. The Second Edition Corrected. Price Three Shillings Bound.

9. A MEDICINAL DICTIONARY;

Including PHYSIC, SURGERY, ANATOMY, CHYMISTRY, and BOTANY, in all their Branches relative to Medicine. Together with a History of Drugs; an Account of their various Preparations, Combinations, and uses; and an Introductory Preface, tracing the Progress of Physic, and explaining the Theories which have principally prevailed in all the ages of the World. Illustrated with Sixty-three Copper-plates. By R. JAMES, M.D. 3 vols. Folio. Price Seven Guineas Bound.

Books for the Amusement of Children.

Printed for

T. CARNAN, at Number 65,
In St. PAUL'S CHURCH-YARD, LONDON.

1. **H**YMNS for the Amusement of Children, with Cuts adapted to each Subject. Inscribed to Prince Frederick, Bishop of Osnabrug, with a Print of His Royal Highness, elegantly Engraved. Price 6d.

2. A POETICAL DESCRIPTION of BEASTS, with Cuts and Moral Reflections. Inscribed to Prince William Henry, with a Print of His Royal Highness, elegantly Engraved. Price 6d.

3. A POETICAL DESCRIPTION of SONG BIRDS, interspersed with entertaining Songs, Fables, and Tales, for the Amusement of Children, with Cuts. Inscribed to the Princess Royal of England, with a Print of her Royal Highness elegantly Engraved. Price 6d.

4. The DRAWING SCHOOL for Little Masters and Misses; containing the most easy and concise Rules for learning to Draw, without the Assistance of a Teacher. Embellished with a Variety of Figures. To which are added, the whole Art of Kite Making, and new Discoveries in the Preparation of Water Colours. By Master MICHAEL ANGELO. Price 6d.

5. The LITTLE FEMALE ORATORS, or NINE EVENINGS ENTERTAINMENT; with Observations. Embellished with Cuts. Price 6d.

6. JUVENILE TRIALS for robbing Orchards, telling Fibs, and other high Misdemeanours. By Master TOMMY LITTLETON, Secretary to the Court. Price 6d.

7. TEA TABLE DIALOGUES: Wherein is delineated the Charms of Innocence and Virtue, and the Pleasures of Rural Amusements. Price 6d.

8. The

BOOKS Printed for T. CARN

8. The LONDON CRUISE, for the Amusement of all the Good Children throughout the World. Taken from the Life. Price 1d.

9. The LILLIPUTIAN AUCTION. To which all Little Masters and Misses are invited by CHATTER.

Walk in young Gentlemen and Ladies
A Going, a Going, a Going, for one penny.



8. The

